



Medicinal Plants of Dolpo Amchis' Knowledge and Conservation



Yeshi Choden Lama Suresh K. Ghimire Yildiz Aumeeruddy-Thomas

in collaboration with the Amchis of Dolpo





People and lants

Medicinal Plants of Dolpo

Yeshi Choden Lama Suresh K. Ghimire Yildiz Aumeeruddy-Thomas

in collaboration with the Amchis of Dolpo

People and Plants Initiative

WWF Nepal Program Kathmandu, Nepal © Copyright 2001 by WWF Nepal Program

Citation: LamaY.C., S.K. Ghimire and Y. Aumeeruddy-Thomas (2001). Medicinal Plants of Dolpo: Amchis' Knowledge and Conservation. WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu.

First Edition: 1000 copies.

Published in December 2001 by WWF Nepal Program PO Box: 7660, Baluwatar, Kathmandu, Nepal.

Any reproduction in full or in part of this publication must mention the title and credit the above-mentioned publisher as the copyright owner.

The material and the geographical designations in this report do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of WWF concerning the legal status of any country, territory, or area, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

Warning!

Self-treatment with the herbal remedies listed in this book would be dangerous.

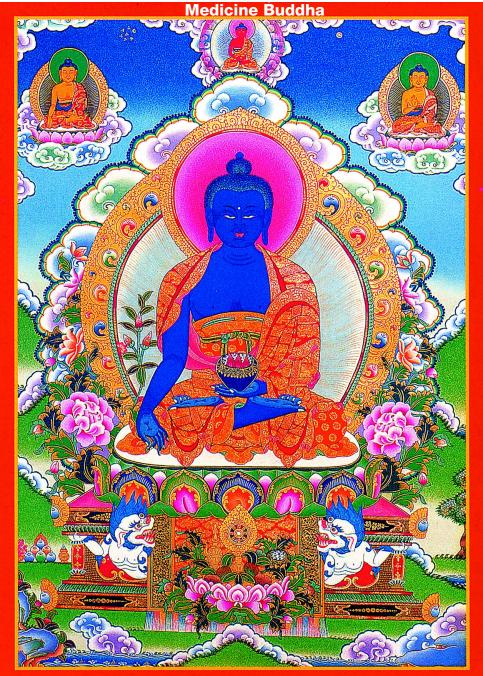
ISBN: 99933-94-01-7

Cover photos: Courtesy: N. Budathoki, S.K. Ghimire, Y.C. Lama

Photo credit inside the text:

C. Basset, France (Pages: 47, 51), R.P. Chaudhary, Tribhuvan University (Pages: 40, 71, 80), S.K. Ghimire, WWF/PPI Project (Pages: 34 to 39, 41, 42, 44 to 46, 48 to 50, 52 to 66, 68 to 70, 72 to 79, 82 to 103, 105 to 111, 113 to 117, 119 to 125, 127 to 132), K.K. Shrestha, Tribhuvan University (Pages: 112), G.R. Tripathi, WWF/PPI Project (Pages: 43, 81, 104, 118), and Y. A. Thomas, WWF/PPI Project (Pages: 67, 126).

Price: Rs. 700 (US\$ 20) Layout: Format Graphic Studio Printed at: Format Printing Press



"Every plant has a medicinal value once its taste and potency are known." *Gyushi.*

Amchi Resource Persons from Dolpo

Karma Lhundup (Komang) Karma (Dho) Lama Namgyal (Dho) Pema Lama (Dho) Sherab Nyima (Pungmo) Sherab Tenzin (Bijer) Tengyal Zangpo (Punikha) Yungdrung Thargye (Bijer)

WWF Nepal Program/People and Plants Project Team (1997-2001)

Anil Manandhar (1997-1999) Dhirendra Bahadur Parajuli (1998) Giri Raj Tripathi (2000) Gyatso Bista (1997-2001) Krishna Kumar Shrestha (1997) Mingma Sherpa (1997) Suresh Kumar Ghimire (1997-2001) Susanne Schmitt (1999-2001) Tshampa Ngawang Gurung (1997-2000) Yildiz Aumeeruddy Thomas (1997-2001) Yeshi Choden Lama (1997-2001)

Field Trainees (1997-2001)

Bhim Gurung, Park Game Scout (2000) Choephel Lama, Park Game Scout (2000) Damber B. Kathayat, Park Game Scout (1997-1998) Karsang Gurung, Khaliban (2000) Laxmi Bahadur Thapa, Park Game Scout (1999) Palden Lama, Park Game Scout (1997) Ram Babu Khanal, Park Game Scout (1999) Rup Lal Thapa, Kaigaon (2000) Tengyal Zangpo, Punikha (1998-2000) Sherab Tenzin, Bijer (1997) Sherab Nyima, Pungmo (1997) Tshering Norbu Lama, Park Game Scout (1998) Tsupur Gyaltsen Baiji, Punikha (1998-2000)

Foreword

The ecological diversity of the Himalaya makes the area the habitat of a wide range of medicinal and aromatic plants (MAPs). This is well evidenced by this study of an innovative program in Dolpa. Of the 7, 939 km² area of Dolpo, 7, 0047 km2 or 88.8 percent lies above 3,500 metres in elevation. The district, therefore, is a storehouse of sub-alpine and alpine plants including medicinal ones. Surveys under the People and Plants Initiative there confirm the occurrence of 407 medicinal plant species of 222 genera and 80 families. According to the records of the District Forest Office, the total volume of 13 varieties of MAPs traded from Dolpo in 1997/98 was 37,834 kg. This seems highly underestimated. Gorkha district has 1,548 km² area above 3,500 metres, about a quarter of Dolpo's. For the period of September 1994-August 1995, MAPs traded from Gorkha was 222,000 kg with a value of Rs. 8.3 million.¹

The theme of this study is not the economics of medicinal plants but their conservation, through nurturing of indigenous knowledge. Folk medicines obtained from natural resources are most used in remote areas that have no modern health facilities. Dolpo is one of the remotest areas in Nepal, and people have to rely on indigenous medicine. It is also partly remoteness that has kept alive the tradition of the amchis. It is commendable that this study has attempted to unravel the wisdom of some such local medical practitioners. Their knowledge and classification of ecosystem, plants, and medicine are well described. The development approach is two-pronged: use of amchi knowledge for conservation and public health. Conservation here encompasses botanical resource as well as cultural heritage (Tibetan medical system).

People and Plants Initiative (PPI) in its first phase in Dolpo has carried out ecological surveys to ascertain harvesting levels of plants in the wild. There has been only a modest venture in cultivation of medicinal plants. The second phase of the PPI needs to emphasize this aspect. Experience in Nanda Devi National Park has established that economic returns from medicinal herbs are much higher than from other cash crops.² Another area of intervention could be the marketing aspect whereby the local collectors and cultivators receive a fair price so that medicinal plants not only cure illnesses but also improve livelihoods.

This publication is the outcome of collaboration between scientists and local experts. It is an exercise in local participation in knowledge sharing for development in a district burdened by much economic deprivation, but endowed with rich natural and cultural resources.

Harka Gurung, PhD December 2001

¹ C.S. Olsen & F. Helles. "Medicinal plants, markets, and margins in the Nepal Himalaya: Trouble in paradise," Mountain Research and Development, Vol. 17, No.4, Nov.1997, pp.375-376.

² C.S. Silori & R. Badola. "Medicinal plant cultivation and sustainable development," Mountain Research and Development, Vol. 20, no.3, August 2000, pp.272-279.

Preface

Walking up-valley from the Phoksundo Lake and across Churang-La Pass to Shey Monastery in August 2000 for a festival that attracts pilgrims from all over the region to the sacred mountain of Shey once every twelve years, I was breath-taken by the diversity and beauty of our country's nature and culture. There, in the wind-wept valleys and passes of Dolpo, hundreds of flowers boldly display their majestic colors braving the extremes of nature. There, snow leopard and blue sheep are intricately linked in the cycle of life and death, and eagles circle the sky in search of prey. There, human culture has withstood the vagaries of time and the environment through distinct niches and skillful practices tried and perfected over time. There at Shey Monastery, the multitude of pilgrims participating in the ceremonies and circumambulating the sacred mountain in the torrential downpour illustrated the deep-rooted ties between cultures and their landscapes, formed and reinforced through a belief system that attaches great importance to the relationships and interrelationships of life. Few places and even fewer cultures on earth can surpass the beauty and the resilience of this land of Dolpo and its people.

I am pleased that this book attempts to document some of the medicinal plants important to local lives and livelihoods and highlight the role of the traditional doctors or amchis and their unsung yet indispensable contributions to local health. This book is also useful as it discusses the specificity and the complexity of the conservation and management issues related to medicinal plants and the need for appropriate guidelines for management and sustainable use. I am positive that this ethnobotanical work by the WWF Nepal Program/People and Plants, in cooperation with the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation, will contribute towards promoting effective management and sustainable use of medicinal plants for improving local health and livelihoods.

Having had the opportunity to visit the land and interact with its people in a brief tour last year, I came away feeling that we are working where it matters, and in ways that matter. This gives my team at WWF Nepal Program and myself much encouragement and much hope for contributing towards ensuring a living and vibrant natural and cultural heritage in Nepal, even in its remotest areas.

Chandra P. Gurung, PhD Country Representative WWF Nepal Program Kathmandu December 2001

Acknowledgements

We are extremely grateful to the women, men, lamas and amchis of Dolpo who have shared freely of their traditional knowledge related to medicinal plants. We are especially thankful to Amchi Sherab Tenzin, Amchi Sherab Nyima, Amchi Tengyal Zangpo, Amchi Norbu Dhondup, Amchi Lhabu Dharpo, Amchi Samdup Nyima, Amchi Karma Lhundup, Tulku Dorje Tsewang, Amchi Yonten, Amchi Pema, Amchi Karma, Lama Namgyal, Geshe Yungdrung Wangyal, Geshe Yungdrung Thargye, Geshe Samdup Nyima, Geshe Nyima Woser and Geshe Yungrung Thargye. Yangzom, Bhuti, Tsultrim, Ngodup, Wosel Lhamo, Mapcha, Yeshi Zangmo, Samdup Lama and our many friends in Dolpo have also helped us to gain much insight into the living traditions of Dolpo and have always provided warm hospitality.

We would like to acknowledge the wisdom of Amchi Tshampa Ngawang and Amchi Gyatso Bista of Mustang and Dr K.K. Shrestha of the Central Department of Botany, Tribhuvan University without whose time and dedication to the project, we would not have achieved as much as we did in our work in Dolpo. In addition, we are also thankful to other team members including Dr Susanne Schmitt, WWF-UK; Dhirendra Bahadur Parajuli, Patan Multiple Campus and Giri Raj Tripathi, Forestry Campus, Hetauda who have made important contributions to this project. We would also like to thank our team in the field including Amchi Tengyal Zangpo, Mukhiya Tsupur Gyaltsen Baiji, Dabla Baiji and Ang Bahadur Lama of Pungmo; Rup Lal Thapa of Kaigaon and the game scouts of SPNP, including Dambar Bahadur Kathayat, Palden Lama, Laxmi Bahadur Thapa, Choephel Lama and Ram Babu Khanal who braved harsh weather and terrain to carry out the ecological monitoring of medicinal plants.

We would like to extend our gratitude to the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation for their kind permission in allowing us to carry out ethnobotanical research. Tikaram Adhikari, Tulsi Ram Sharma, Nilambar Mishra and Ubaraj Regmi, wardens of Shey Phoksundo National Park, have been very kind and cooperative during our field visits since 1997. We are also thankful to the park rangers and gamescouts at Suligad, Ankhe, Polam, Ringmo and Toizom for their support and the staff at the District Forest Office in Dunai for the data on the trade of medicinal plants.

We are also extremely grateful to the Central Department of Botany, Tribhuvan University for providing necessary facilities, including the herbarium for the identification of plants.

Anil Manandhar, Director of Programs (Species) at WWF Nepal Program in Kathmandu, and Dhana Rai, Suman Maskey, C.P. Bhandari, Surendra Choudhary and Tilak Dhakal of the Northern Mountains Conservation Project (NMCP) in SPNP have always been very supportive. Dr. Chandra P. Gurung, Country Representative, has also been a great source of encouragement. Likewise, we would like to thank Dr Alan Hamilton at WWF-UK for his vision and overall guidance. We would also like to thank Dr Danna Leaman, Dr Samar B. Malla and Dr A.B. Cunningham for their evaluation of our work in Dolpo and for their recommendations and encouragement. Cedric Basset, Prof. R.P. Chaudhary and Nagendra Budathoki have been very generous in allowing us to use their photographs; C.B Baniya of Tribhuvan University for sharing his knowledge of lichens, and Dr N.N. Tiwari for providing helpful suggestions. We would like to thank Dr Harka Gurung for writing the foreword and commenting on the draft. We would also like to thank Anil Shrestha and his team at Format Graphic Studio for being so helpful and patient while we constantly made corrections to produce this final version.

Lastly, this work would not have been possible without the support of WWF-UK and DfID.

Contents

Foreword	v
Preface	vii
Acknowledgements	ix
Contents	xi
Introduction	xiii
Part I: Traditional Knowledge of Amchis	1
Chapter 1: Medical Knowledge and Practices	3
Historical origins and development	3
Transmission of knowledge	5
Causes of disease	6
Diagnostic and therapeutic measures	6
Classification of medicines	7
Chapter 2: Ethno-ecological Knowledge and Practices	9
Plant name and folk classification	10
System of naming plant parts	11
Perception of resource harvesting	11
Part II: Conservation of Medicinal Plants, Trade, and Health Care	17
Background	19
Ethnobotanical surveys	20
Local botanical knowledge	21
Trade in medicinal plants	22
Simulation of harvesting levels	23
Sociological and institutional surveys	23
Linking health care to conservation	24
Setting up of Medicinal Plants Management Committees (MPMCs)	25
Rapid vulnerability assessment	25
Guidelines for sustainable use	27
Part III: Medicinal Plants of Dolpo: Some Highly Potential Species	29
NOTES	133
REFERENCES	137
LIST OF AMCHIS OF DOLPO	141
SELECTED BIOGRAPHIES	142
INDEX OF PLANT NAMES	144

Introduction

This book is an attempt to document aspects of amchis' knowledge which relate to medical science as well as resource management. It is also an attempt to show the linkages between traditional health care and conservation, and the issues and complexities of the trade of medicinal plants in the Nepal Himalaya.

Located in north-west Nepal, at the border of the Tibet Autonomous Region of China, Dolpo¹ is one of the remotest areas of Nepal (See Map). It is currently considered as one of the last and most intact sanctuaries of medicinal plants in Western Nepal. Covered in part by the Shey Phoksumdo National Park (SPNP), the largest national park of the country with an area of 3555 km², Dolpo represents a variety of vegetation types, ranging from lower temperate to montane, sub-alpine, alpine and trans-Himalayan. The area hosts a diversity of plants, including many rare and vulnerable medicinal plants, as well as endangered animals such as the snow leopard. Some 3000 inhabitants who follow the culture and religions of Tibet including Bon² and Buddhism live in SPNP. Indeed, Dolpo and Upper Kali Gandaki including Lo are known to have been colonized in the seventh and eighth century by people from the ancient kingdom of Zhang-zhung, a region located in Western Tibet (Snellgrove 1992, Kind 1999). This region fell under the Gorkha regime in 1796 and was included in the Kingdom of Nepal in the 18th century (Kind 1999). Some 10 000 inhabitants live in the periphery (buffer zone)³ of the park. The majority of the people outside the southern boundary of the park are Hindu, some having been in this area prior to the Gorkha period and others who migrated into the area more recently from the lower plains of Nepal.

WWF Nepal Program, in collaboration with the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC) of His Majesty's Government of Nepal, started the Northern Mountains Conservation Project (NMCP) at SPNP in 1997, an integrated conservation and development project funded by USAID. Within the context of this project, the People and Plants Initiative (PPI), a joint programme of UNESCO and WWF, has worked with WWF Nepal Program to develop a project focusing on medicinal plants conservation and management with a strong community-based approach. This sub-project is funded by the European Union (EU) and the Department for International Development (DFID, UK). Though it was initially planned for four years (1997 - 2000), the project will continue another four more years to allow an appropriate period for phasing out. During the second phase (2001-2004), ecological monitoring experiments started during the first phase will be continued. A model of medicinal plants management developed until now only in Phoksumdo Village Development Committee (VDC) located inside the park will be replicated in the southern buffer zone of the park. The Traditional Health Care Centre located in Phoksumdo will be replicated in Dho VDC in upper Dolpo. A planning meeting based on a needs-oriented approach held in June 1997 at Ringmo, SPNP at which all stakeholders of the resource were present – showed that two major groups living inside the park, the amchis and women, have a keen interest in the conservation and management of medicinal plants. The amchis are the main health care providers in remote, mountainous areas such as Dolpo. They have a practical interest in the conservation of medicinal plants as the bulk of their materia medica is derived from plants. Women's interest in medicinal plants stems from their need to learn to use remedies for common childhood ailments as they are mainly responsible for childcare. Child mortality is very high in this area due to poor hygiene and sanitation and lack of access to adequate health care services. The formal health sector, with its infrastructure of health posts and hospitals, has serious difficulties in operating in this area.

Work conducted during the first year of the project and during preliminary phases show that the amchis' knowledge and profession are declining (Gurung *et al.* 1996, Shrestha *et al.* 1998). Many amchis have not received full training due to lack of access to proper medical materials, capacity to follow formal studies or money to purchase medicines and materials from the lowlands. The ethics of their profession based on Buddhist and Bonpo concepts of universal compassion do not allow the amchis to charge their patients fees for their services. Yet in the present monetary context, they need to purchase plants and other products from the lowlands which in the past they exchanged for other products from the highlands. Dolpo amchis have underlined at many occasions, including at the planning meeting in June 1997, their interest to meet and exchange knowledge to promote their profession, and to document existing knowledge for use by the future generations.

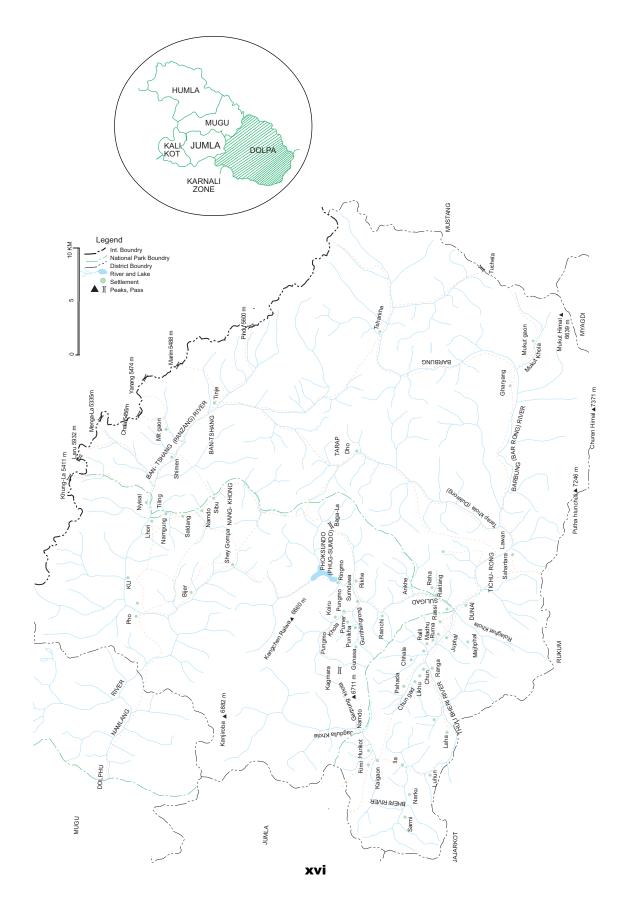
Medicinal plants are crucial to local livelihoods. The major threat to the sustainability of medicinal plants collection in Dolpo is not the small amount used by the amchis, but the very large and growing interest in the trade of some 20 species of plants which are collected in large volumes from the district. Signs of over-harvesting of these species are very distinct at the periphery of the park and encroachment for commercial collection inside the park is ongoing. This project aims to develop local capacity to manage resources sustainably by working with the amchis, women and other user groups. Since 1999, the project has been working with commercial collectors who mostly live in the southern buffer zone of the park. The knowledge of the amchis of Dolpo related to the use and management of medicinal plants, combined with the results of the ecological studies on medicinal plants will contribute towards devising appropriate systems for sustainable harvesting which may ultimately be transfered to commercial collectors who tend to over-exploit the resource. Networking between these different user groups and facilitating the exchange of experiences and information is a major objective of this project.

A major thrust of the strengthening of capacity of amchis and women lies in bringing together fragments of knowledge held by all the amchis of Dolpo as well as in understanding women's role in primary health care. To do so, different mechanisms have been set up including: (1) organization of a meeting in June 1998 that brought together almost all the amchis of Dolpo to discuss their knowledge, gaps to be filled and problems encountered by their profession and; (2) building of a Traditional Health Care Centre in Phoksumdo to promote the exchange of knowledge between amchis, enhance conservation of medicinal plants through guidelines provided by the Centre for the collection of medicinal plants by amchis for local use; (3) production of a training manual for women in primary health care based on advice from the amchis; (4) and, finally, production of this book which brings together aspects of amchis' knowledge to promote the exchange of knowledge between the amchis of the Himalayan region, as well as with other resource stakeholders.

The transfer of this knowledge to the global community does not pose any ethical problem to the amchis,6 except regarding specific compounds that have not been fully tested and therefore cannot be used by non-specialists. It is also to be noted that in the context of Buddhism and Bon, the amchis see this knowledge as an asset to be used for the good of all sentient beings, i.e., human welfare. However, this project has taken care not to reveal knowledge that amchis perceive should be kept secret. The detailed composition of the medicine prepared by the amchis are not included in this book as it is beyond its scope, but some indications of the extent of diseases treated by the amchis of Dolpo are noted. The precise geographical location of the plants have not been revealed as it is important both for the amchis and for the sake of conservation that this book should not lead to an increased pressure on the plants from harvesting. All profits made through the sale of this book will be returned to the amchis through the local amchi associations.

The benefits for local communities in a more global sense derives from: (1) building of local capacity to manage and use medicinal plants in a sustainable way; (2) improving local health care through the building of a Traditional Health Care Centres in Lower Dolpo (1997-2000) and in Upper Dolpo (2001-2004).

The book has three parts: Part I describes the medical and ethno-ecological knowledge and practices of the amchis; Part II discusses the relationship between conservation, health care and the trade of medicinal plants; and Part III contains descriptions of selected medicinal plants that are most important in terms of their use by the amchis, their conservation significance and economic value. The descriptions of the plants in Part III have been translated into Tibetan to aid the amchis in the correct identification of these plants. Short biographies of selected amchis have also been included in this book. For the purposes of this book, we have not used the academic (Wylie) system of transcribing Tibetan terms, but have used the phonetic system so that the terms are accessible to the general reader.



Part I

Traditional Knowledge of Amchis



Medical Knowledge and Practices

Historical origins and development

The amchis of Dolpo seldom fail to mention that the most important characteristic of their healing tradition Sowarigpa⁵ is that unlike allopathic medicine, theirs is closely linked with the religious belief systems of the area (i.e. Bon and Buddhism). Spiritual development and physical healing are seen as closely linked as exemplified by the Mendrub ceremony held across Dolpo, which elucidates how a special medicine (jinlab) is collectively produced in the context of a community ritual for alleviating physical as well as mental ailments.⁶ Much of the medical knowledge of the amchis is based upon the study of a fundamental medical treatise, the Gyushi or Four Tantras, the origins of which have been debated by scholars of Bon and Buddhism (Karmay 1998).

The amchis adhering to the Bonpo faith in Dolpo trace the origins of this tradition of healing to Tonpa Shenrab who is said to have taught Bumshi to his son Chebu Trishe in the sacred land of Olmolungring in Tazik (Persia) prior to the time of the historical Buddha Tonpa Shakyamuni. Bonpo amchis maintain that the Gyushi is essentially the Bumshi concealed⁷ during the decline of Bon in Tibet and rediscovered and transmitted in the eighth century to Yuthok Yonten Gonpo to whom the compilation of the Gyushi is attributed. Geshe Yungdung Thargye of Samling Monastery in Bijer states:

"Tonpa Shenrab Mibo taught the Bumshi at Yungdung Gutsek Hill in the sacred realm of Olmolungring to his son and medical lineage holder Chebu Trishe. The Bumshi was translated into the languages of Tazik, Zhang-zhung, Dusha, Khache, Trom, Orgyen, Thogar, Gyakar, Gyanak and Bhoe 1800 years after the demise of Tonpa Shenrab. It was translated from Zhang-Zhung into Tibetan during the time of Nyatri Tsenpo in the fourth century. During the disintegration of Bon in Tibet, seven Bonpos concealed the Bumshi in Chema Yungdung in the region of Tsang. Tsangpa Shenpo Butsho Sipe Gyalpo recovered the texts and transmitted the teachings to the learned Mau Palchen. In the eleventh century, three Buddhists recovered the Menbum Karpo and three other medical texts from Samye Monastery. These were transmitted to Yuthok Yonten Gonpo and widely propagated until this day."

On the other hand, the amchis of the Buddhist faith trace this tradition of healing to the historical Buddha Tonpa Shakyamuni who is said to have assumed⁸ the form of Dangsong Rigpe Yeshe and taught the Gyushi to Dangsong Yilakye and many other disciples. Renowned amchis in Dolpo attribute the authorship of the Gyushi to Yuthok Yonten Gonpo the Elder who is said to have incorporated the medical traditions of neighbouring regions into the indigenous tradition of Tibet and compiled the Gyushi in the eighth century. In the eleventh century, his descendant Yuthok Yonten Gonpo the Younger is said to have revised the text to its present form. Kungawa of Dolpo, a contemporary of Yuthok Yonten Gonpo the Elder and a court

physician of King Trisong Detsen is said to have propagated the medical tradition in Dolpo. According to Amchi Karma Lhundup of Komang Monastery:

"The Tonpa Sakyamuni taught the Medical Tantras in the sacred land of Jagoe-phungpori. During the reign of King Songtsen Gampo of Tibet, the medical traditions of several kingdoms were incorporated into the indigenous medical tradition. During the time of King Trisong Detsen in the eighth century, the physician Yuthok Yonten Gonpo the Elder travelled three times to India and translated the Gyushi and many other texts into Tibetan. This tradition was later transmitted by Kungawa in Dolpo where it has flourished to this day. "

The religious and medical traditions prevalent in Tibet and the neighbouring regions of Dolpo and Mustang prior to the spread of Buddhism in the sixth to the eighth century are said to have originated in Zhangzhung, a region in western Tibet (Tsedon 1996). According to historical sources and modern experts,⁹ the medical practices of Dolpo such as bloodletting and moxibustion were important developments in the Sowarigpa tradition. In the eighth century, the learned physician Kholmarutse of Dolpo, also known as Kungawa, was invited to the court of King Trisong Detsen and asked to translate into Tibetan a text on surgery called Mijikpa Gyekyi Tsoncha (Rechung 2000). He was also known for his expertise in bloodletting and moxibustion. Upon his return to Dolpo, he widely propagated the medical tradition.

During the time of Kunkhyen Sangye Rinpoche of Dolpo more recently, painting, astrology, woodcarving, blacksmithy progressed a great deal, and in particular, the medical tradition. A number of medical texts, commentaries and pharmacopoeia have been written by the Dolpo amchis over the centuries. The most famous is the Jorpe Detsen Shipa written by Drungtsho Pema Choephel of Tiling, also known as Amchi Garchoe, whose great-grandson Amchi Karma Gejor¹⁰ continues to uphold and practice this tradition. This text contains formulas for preparation of remedies based upon local experimentation with the tastes and potencies of the medicinal plants and other ingredients.

There are thus various accounts on the origins of the medical tradition of the amchis of Dolpo: from being solely Tibetan or Indian in origin to being an amalgamation of the medical traditions of ancient Tibet, India, Kashmir, Nepal, Dolpo, China, Zhangzhung, Persia, and Mongolia. The historical origins of the tradition are perhaps of less importance to the amchis of Dolpo than its theories and practices and its relevance to modern health care. Despite the scholastic debate on the origins of the Gyushi, the medical theories and practices that it propounds are widely accepted and practiced throughout the Himalaya, albeit with varying degrees of modification and innovation.

Much work remains for the amchis of Dolpo in exploring new medicinal substances or reviving local practices to meet specific local health care needs as well as to promote this tradition in the context of nature and culture conservation. As the trans-Himalaya is rich in minerals, eminent amchis¹¹ propound the investigation of minerals as substitute for animal parts that are used in the preparation of medicine and highlight the role of Dolpo amchis in this endeavour.

The amchis rightly claim that local health care needs in Dolpo are largely met through the traditional medical system, whereas modern allopathic medicine with its formal infrastructure has brought few benefits. While the amchis are disheartened by the lack of formal recognition and support for their profession, many acknowledge the merits of allopathic medicine and the relevance of practices such as immunization in strategies to improve health care. Although in the past the amchis have received little

or no support for their profession, there has been more recently a better understanding of the value of this healing tradition, and, consequently, increased support for the amchis. The Remote Area Development Committee of the Ministry of Local Development has been providing training on sustainable harvesting practices and supporting the formation of amchi associations in remote districts. Through the WWF/People and Plants project, the first ever district level workshop of more than 50 amchis was organized in Dho in 1998, and a traditional health care centre established in Lower Dolpo. A second traditional health care centre is being supported in Upper Dolpo with plans to train amchis and provide medical reference texts and medicinal ingredients from the lowlands. These traditional health care centres will play a key role in strengthening the link between local health care development and medicinal plants conservation, and thereby in raising the profile of the amchis both nationally and internationally. The amchi organizations of Dolpo, such as the Gangchen Menkhang Service Centre and Naychen Buddha Ribo Dolpo Lama Amchi Association, have developed contacts with the Kathmandu-based Himalayan Amchi Association to further the objectives of promoting amchis' knowledge and practices for improving the health care status of these remote regions. At the first national workshop of amchis organized by the Himalayan Amchi Association in January 2001, 47 amchis of Dolpo were present, of which 11 took part in a month-long refresher course in medical theory and practice. The Himalayan Amchi Association and the district level associations are now working towards attaining national and international recognition and support for their medical tradition, and hence towards promoting appropriate health care in the remote regions of the Himalaya.

Transmission of knowledge

Medical texts are often studied alongside religious texts, and both systems of learning are intricately linked. While the amchis provide freedom from the suffering of illness, the spiritual guidance provided by the lama is said to lead the way to 'ultimate freedom' or 'enlightenment.' In addition to the Gyushi, a variety of texts and commentaries on the identification of medicinal materials, disease and therapies such as Trungpe Drimey Shelgi Melong, Menjor Lekdik, Baidurya Ngonpo, Men Ngak Lhenthab, Jamgon Zinthik and Khyungtul Menjong Tongtsa are studied by the amchis. In remote Himalayan villages where there are no medical schools,¹² knowledge is transmitted from father to son or from teacher to disciple. If an amchi is also a lama, as is often the case in Dolpo, medical knowledge may also be taught in the monastery as part of the religious training. In the absence of an appropriate teacher, it is also not unusual for students to travel to distant villages to study with knowledgeable amchis.

Amchis usually begin their studies when they are in their early teens. They learn to identify the medicinal plants of the highlands in the summer and of the lowlands in the winter. They begin to treat patients after four to five years of study and practice.

In addition to the knowledge attained from the study of texts, amchis' knowledge is also derived from an indepth understanding of the local environment, medicinal resources locally available, diseases prevalent, and therapeutic measures that are most appropriate. The area of locally specific knowledge has yet to be explored in detail, although the use of substitutes by the amchis demonstrates a process of innovative experimentation with the tastes and properties of medicinal plants and other ingredients.

In the modern world, people choose the medical profession for a variety of reasons, ranging from the motivation to serve others to that of gaining fame and prestige. The most important motivating factor for an amchi should be the desire to benefit other beings and to relieve them from the suffering of disease. The amchis-in-training are constantly reminded of the six qualities (gyu duk) of intelligence, kindness, trustworthiness, practical experience, diligence and social awareness that they are expected to possess.

Despite these prerequisites for becoming an amchi, given the local reality and the urgency for health care services in remote areas such as Dolpo, both experienced as well as amchis with less experience treat patients, with varying degrees of efficacy. This, of course, has various implications for the amchi tradition that the amchis are well aware of and are seeking to address in their strategy to promote their profession.

Causes of disease

The amchis identify a close link between the elements of nature and the human body such that earth (sa), water (chhu), fire (me) and wind (lung) form our flesh, blood, body heat and breath. The element of space (namkha) enables the development of all of the above.

Passion, anger and ignorance are believed to be the primordial causes for disrupting the balance of the three psycho-physiological conditions or 'humours' (nyepa sum) translated as 'wind' (lung), 'bile' (tripa) and 'phlegm' (beken) resulting in disease. Each of these humours is classified into five types. Wind is classified as life-sustaining (sogzin), ascending (gengyu), pervading (khyabje), equalizing (menyam) and downwards-voiding (thursel). Bile is classified as digestive (zhuje), colour-transforming (dogsel), accomplishing (dubje), sight-giving (thongje), complexion-transforming (danggyur). Phlegm is classified as supporting (tenje), decomposing (nyakje), experiencing (nyongje), satisfying (tsimje) and connecting (jorje) (Burang 1983; Men-Tsee-Khang, 1995; Donden 1986; Clark 1995; Donden and Wallace 2000). Thus wind, bile and phlegm have more subtle aspects than their common and literal meanings.

Diseases may be caused by a single humoural imbalance (kyangpe ne), dual humoural imbalances (denpe ne) or multiple humoural imbalances (dupe ne). In all, amchis recognize a total of 404 diseases directly caused by past and present actions related to diet, behaviour, seasonal change, and evil spirits leading to an imbalance of the three humours. An individual's body is naturally dominant in one or two of the humours, which also affects one's susceptibility to specific diseases during specific seasons. Diseases are categorized as 'hot' and 'cold.' Bile disorders are categorized as 'hot' and wind and phlegm disorders as 'cold.' The amchis also recognize ten bodily constituents (flesh, blood, nutriment, fat, bone, bone marrow, regenerative substances, urine, excrement and sweat), which may affect the balance of the humours and cause disease.

Diagnostic and therapeutic measures

The most important diagnosis is to identify whether the nature of a disease is 'hot' (tsa) or 'cold' (dang) because an amchi may do more harm than good if he cannot differentiate between the two. When examining patients, the amchis of Dolpo employ the techniques of seeing, touching and questioning to diagnose an illness. Seeing involves examining the tongue, eyes, complexion, and urine. Touching involves feeling the pulse and areas where pain is felt by the patient. Questioning involves asking the patient the causes and nature of the illness. By skillfully utilizing these three techniques, an amchi is usually able to diagnose an illness without sophisticated equipment. But as amchis have repeatedly pointed out, in the absence of a skillful integration of the three techniques, an illness can also be misdiagnosed if one merely "fingers the pulse and stirs the urine."

Various forms of treatment such as medicine, medicinal baths, bloodletting, moxibustion, massage and surgery may be used depending upon the nature and severity of the illness. Medicine is administered in the form of a concoction, powder, pills, medicinal butter, and concentrates. Although the amchi clinics in Kathmandu and other urban areas administer medicine mostly in the form of pills, the amchis of Dolpo prefer the powder form as the local people consider it to be more effective than pills.

Bloodletting is a specialized form of treatment that requires great knowledge, experience and skill on the part of the amchi. It is a healing technique through which impure blood is drawn from specific points of the body. But on the other hand, if improperly handled, life-sustaining blood may be drawn, thereby causing more harm than good. If skillfully handled, bloodletting is useful in the treatment of various diseases. It is especially effective for danglung gyenlok (indigestion and stomach ache), tripe gonapa (headache from bile), dewadampa (constriction of the throat), trak khyilpa (internal bleeding from injury), bam/dumbu (rheumatism). Medicinal baths are usually prescribed for skin diseases and fluid retention.

Moxibustion is used for treating chuser (infectious fluid retention), lung (wind disease), kheldam (kidney disease), dangmik chusang (fluid retention) and ruchak (fracture) without having to treat with medicines first. However, it should not be applied to a patient who has fever or is suffering from a 'hot' disease. When a person has fever or a 'hot' disease, tsenden gyukme using white sandalwood can be applied. For patients suffering from wind disease, there are five moxibustion points: one at the crown, one at the back of the head, two at the temples and one above the forehead. Moxibustion is said to seal the gap through which illness-causing wind is said to enter the body. In the case of kheldam, it cures the pain caused by over exertion of the body. In the case of fracture, moxibustion is applied to heal the bone. Similarly, for water retention, moxibustion is applied to various points on the spine after administering medicines. According to the amchis, both bloodletting and moxibustion are most effective when used in conjunction with medicine.

Classification of medicines

Amchis classify medicinal plants according to explicit qualities related to their morphological features, which is discussed in the following chapter. In addition, medicines and medicinal plants are also classified according to implicit qualities such as taste and potency. All medicinal plants and materials for making medicine are said to have six tastes: sweet (ngar), sour (kyur), salty (lentsa), acrid (tsa), bitter (kha) and astringent (ka). In addition to the six tastes, medicines have eight potencies: heavy (chi), oily (num), cool (sil), neutral (nyom), light (yang), coarse (tsub), warm (dro) and sharp (no). Part III has detailed descriptions of a hundred medicinal plants of Dolpo.

Examples of medicinal plants that have a sweet taste are nyeshing (Asparagus racemosus Wild.), ranye (Polygonatum cirrhifolium (Wall.) Royle), chugang (bamboo concretion), gundum (Vitis vinifera L.), shingngar (Cinnamomum tamala (Buch.-Ham.) Nees & Eberm.), busuhang, (Trigonella emodi Benth.), wolmose (Podophyllum hexandrum Royle), pangram (Bistorta affinis cd Don Greene), ditha sazin (Fragaria nubicola zinal ex lacaita) upal serpo (Meconopsis paniculata prain), Ihashuk (Juniperus indica Bertol.), doma (Pinus wallichiana A.B. Jacks.). Medicinal plants with a sour taste are sendu (Punica granatum L.), tarbu (Hippophae salicifolia D. Don), chumtsa (Rheum moorcroftianum Royle), chutsa (Rheum australe D. Don), chumatsi (Oxyria digyna (L.) Hill), kyerwa (Berberis aristata DC.), datrik (Rhus javanica L.), kyuru (Phyllanthus emblica L.), etc. Medicinal materials with a salty taste include various types of salts such as batsa (soda salt), dzetsa (white rock salt), zetsa (saltpetre), naktsur (black alunite), gyamtsa (lake salt), and kharutsa (black salt). Medicinal plants with an acrid taste include chetsa (Ranunculus brotherusii Freyn), imong karpo (Clematis montana Buch.-Ham. ex DC.), yershing (Artemisia sp.), daryaken (Lepidium apetalum Willd), phowarilbu (Piper nigrum L.), gakya (wild ginger), pipiling (Piper longum L.), shingkun (Ferula asafoetida L.), subka (Anemone rivularis Buch.-Ham. ex DC.), gokpa (Allium spp.), etc. Medicinal plants with a bitter taste are tikta (Swertia chirayita (Roxb. ex Fleming) Karsten), tongzil (Corydalis megacalyx Ludlow), honglen (Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora (Pennell) Hong), dakpoe (Nardostachys grandiflora

DC.), dhum bashaka (Corydalis impatiens (Pall.) Fisch), taksha (Astragalus sp.), khenkya (Artemisia sp.), etc. Medicinal plants with an astringent taste are: upal ngonpo (Meconopsis grandis prain), ligadur (Geranium pratense L.), wonbu (Myricaria rosea W.W. Sm.), japhotsitsi (Salvia spp), aru (Terminalia chebula Retz.), baru (Terminalia bellirica (Gaertn.) Roxb.), tsenden (Santalum album L.), etc.

The sweet taste nourishes the body, cures lung infection, heals wound, stimulates the appetite, cold, bleeding and impure blood. The sour taste stimulates appetite, aids digestion, heals the stomach, and cures fever of the phlegm and blood. The salty taste cures phlegm diseases, indigestion, and blood tumors. The acrid taste treats phlegm and other stomach related ailments. The bitter taste cures bile, fever, cold, and infections are treated with bitter medicinal plants and ingredients. Astringent taste treats blood disorders. Generally, medicinal plants and ingredients with sweet, sour, salty, and acrid tastes cure wind disorders. Bitter, sweet, and astringent tastes cure bile disorders whereas acrid, sour and salty tastes cure phlegm disorders. The amchis need to be especially attentive when providing treatment. For example, when treating wind disorders, bile disorders can arise, and when treating bile disorders, wind and phlegm disorders can arise.

In preparing and prescribing medicine, an amchi has to understand the taste, potencies, and the post digestive taste (shuje) of the medicine. Unlike the amchis trained at formal medical schools, the amchis of Dolpo prepare most of their medicine themselves. In the amchi schools in India for example, a separate specialized unit prepares the medicine. The amchis of Dolpo prepare a number of medicines using rinpoche rik (precious metals), domen (stone medicines), samen (earth medicines), shingmen (tree medicines), tsimen (resins), ngo men (plants) and sokchag (animal parts). The medicines locally prepared are administered as decoctions (thang), powder (chhema), pills (rilbu), paste (degu) and concentrate (khenda). Depending upon the nature and severity of the disease, amchis may use a variety of therapeutic techniques starting from a gentle therapy and then moving on to a stronger one. Amchi Sherab Tenzin of Bijer usually administers a thang to identify the illness, and then provides the necessary remedy. He also resorts to bloodletting and moxibustion to prevent the illness from recurring.

Some amchis rely more upon certain techniques for curing illnesses through their successful practical experiences. For example, Amchi Karma of Takkyu has cured several patients of painful joints in the Tichurong area in Lower Dolpo with Dudtsi Ngalom, a medicinal bath constituted mostly of plants. Dudtsi Ngalom (medicinal bath), tarka metsa (bloodletting and moxibustion), lapchang (medicinal wine), ngabru (horn for drawing blood), tsukshel (ointment for drawing lymph fluid) kunye (massage), men ngak (mantras) are also some specialized techniques used by the amchis of Dolpo.

The knowledge of the amchis of Dolpo is therefore multi-faceted, as it includes a thorough understanding not only of medical theory and practices, but also of the ecology and the biology of the medicinal plants and other materials used in the preparation of medicine. This knowledge has great value for the conservation and sustainable use of wild resources, especially medicinal plants.

A matter of concern, however, is that many of these knowledgeable amchis are aging. Amchis such as Karma Lhundup of Komang, Khending Rinpoche and Thondup of Namgong, Dakri Ngodup, Pema, Sheri Rinpoche and Kunga of Barong, Ngodup of Tsharkha, Gelong Yungdung of Bijer, and Tsewang Ngodup of Karang are well above fifty years of age. The knowledge that they hold represents the essence of the medical texts and their vast experience. A major challenge for the amchis of Dolpo and the Nepal Himalaya is to ensure that this knowledge continues to flourish and to serve the local communities.



Ethno-ecological Knowledge and Practices

Local botanical knowledge is interrelated with perceptions of many aspects of natural environment such as soil, climate, vegetation type, stages of ecological succession, and land use (Martin 1993, 1995). An integrated local knowledge system is classified according to specific codes understood by all members of the society. Ethnobotanical or vernacular classification is one form of encoding knowledge (Aumeeruddy 1998). The local people and the amchis have a rich knowledge of environmental components, resources and their conservation and management. The scale of their knowledge is reflected by more than 400 species of medicinal and aromatic plants recorded and used in Dolpo. This knowledge has its base in a strong cultural heritage and a sense of respect for natural environment formed and reinforced by local religious beliefs.

The amchis have broadly identified six major types of landuse units or ecosystems, viz, nakri (forest land), pangri or penhri (grassland/pastureland/meadows), drakri (rocky mountains or cliffs), gangri (snowy mountain); sing/sim (marshy place or wetlands) and lung (agricultural land). Forests are further classified as shingnak (forest in a flat land), shingdhong (forest with large trees), bednak, dhama or tsalip (shrubberies), naksep or naktren (scrubland or forest with small trees or bushes). Other minor habitat categories are kepa (soil with gravel); tsangdam (moist habitat), dza (snow melting zone), ya (alpine grasslands), thakh-rot (rock with little soil in moist forest); ya tsangdam (moist places in high himal), etc.

The mountains, pastures, forests, and scrublands bear specific local names and cultural significance. Within

the territory of one community or village, amchis have delimited and named over 61 forests, 2 major winter pastures, 11 different sub-pastures, and over 110 grazing sub-units. These vegetation components are categorized and named based on component species, cultural significance, morphological characteristics, etc. Limits to different perceived components may be either natural topographic boundaries but may also be man-made constructions built at specific strategic points of the landscape, such as gomba (monastery)¹³ chorten (stupa)¹⁴ and other religious landmarks (laptsai and mani or mendong)¹⁵.

Forests and pastures are categorized and named based on the dominant species of plants, morphological characteristics of the place, the name of dominant wildlife, and name of deities or spirits that dwell therein. For example, Damari in Pungmo refers to the forest in the cheek of a larger mountainous relief. Forests named as Lhaptsen, Lombo and Simutong¹⁶ represent the names of spirits that reside therein. Aikotong in the same village refers to a forest, which looks like a chin. Penhri-jongba-tong, a sub-unit of the pasture in Pungphu, refers to the flat area, which has flat topography and is square in shape. Penhri-sopa in the same area refers to a meadow, which is shaped as a human shoulder. Talgera, a sub-pasture in Kunasa refers to a place having ladder-like terraces. Kyunga-thang, another sub-pasture in the same place has a flat meadow (thang) where a bird locally known as kyunga (with a red spot in the head and legs) is commonly found. Similarly, Laretong represents a forest in Pungmo where thousands of musk deer are found. Forest such as Takpa-dosa, Shukpa-dosa, Bukkonga, etc are named after the component species:

takpa (Betula utilis D. Don), shukpa (Juniperus indica Bertol.) and buk (Abies spectabilis (D. Don. Mirb.) respectively. Pastures are also named after the component plant species. For example, in Bankal subpasture in Kunasa, the plant baghan (Megacarpaea polyandra Benth.) is found. Similarly, in Dhawopenhri, a sub-unit of Bankal, the medicinal plant pangtsi dhowo (Pterocephalus hookeri (C.B. Clarke) Diels) is found.

Plant name and folk classification

The amchis use the Tibetan system of naming plants. Although plants named in the Tibetan medical texts often correspond to the same genera as the plants found in the local area, the species after identification are often found not to be the same. Thus, there are species which are not covered by any Tibetan medical text but are locally named and used. The folk nomenclature of plants is based on different characteristics (See Box-1; Ghimire et al. 1999, 2001). Morphological characters are most frequently used in naming a plant. Plants may be named according to a particular characteristic of the plant relating to use, habitat, property, etc. These terms which may regroup a number of species of the same genus are generally further differentiated through the assignment of a second descriptive term, which may refer to its colour, use value, properties, and habitat.

Table 1.

Ethnobotanical rank and approximate number of categories in Amchi botanical classification. Ethnobotanical rank Type of name Number of

	.,	
		categories
Kingdom	Secondary	Unitary
Habit or Life form (1)	Primary	2
Habit or Life form (2)	Primary	6
Intermediates (1)	Secondary	9
Intermediates (2)		2
Intermediates (3)- Rik	Primary	48
Generic*	Primary	297
Specific*	Secondary	382
Varietal	Secondary	5

*Numbers are based on amchi names. These represent the total number of names assigned for a taxon. Each taxon may have more than one local term. The amchis classify the whole of the plant world (kingdom) as tsishing ngodhum (herbaceous and woody plants). It contains all higher plants and also includes fungi, lichens, hepatics, mosses and ferns. Below the kingdom there are two life form ranks (Table 1). In life form 1, plants are grouped into two distinct categories based on plant habit as ngodhum (herbaceous) and shing (woody). In life form 2, shing (woody plants) are further classified into four specific habit categories, viz. shing dhong (large trees), nakthong (small tree or large shrubs), thrilshing (climbers) and dama or challip (shrubs). Ngodhum (herbaceous plants) are further classified into ngodhum (herbs) and tsa (grass).

Below life form ranks, there are two intermediate ranks based on flower and fruiting characters. In intermediate 1, all the shingdhong (which contains various species of trees) are further grouped into two categories based on whether they flower or not: metok chen gi shing dhong (with flower) and metog mepe shing dhong (without any distinct flower). Similarly in intermediate 1, all the ngodhum (herbs and grass) are directly classified into seven categories based on the morphology of fruits, roots and flower. These seven categories of ngodhum are gangpochen (plants with bean-like fruits), debuchen (plants with ovoid fruits), tsug (plants with mustard-like fruits), tsawa chungwa (plants with small roots), tsawa chewa (plants with large roots), metok chen (plants with distinct flower) and metok mepa (plants without flower or with indistinct flower). All the lower plants (fungi, lichens, hepatics, mosses and ferns) are grouped in ngodhum under metok mepa. In intermediate 2, all the trees which flower (metok chen gi shing dhong) are further grouped into two on the basis of presence or absence of thorn. Thus, the thorny trees are grouped into tserma chen gi shing (tserma - thorn) and non-thorny trees are grouped into tserma mepe shing. Below the two intermediates, there is another rank locally referred to as rik. However, rik is used only in some cases and is not actually used to design a group of plants. It is a theoretical concept that amchis use when asked to comment in relation to the integration of different groups of plants into a higher level of hierarchy. It represents a small grouping of several plant groups bearing a similar generic term (generics) that are considered to be similar in either habit, plant morphology, use or property.

Folk generics represent a group of plants which are similar in one or more than one characteristics in terms of habit, morphology of flower, use, property, habitat specificity, etc. Many plants are identified only by the generic terms i.e. for one plant there are only generic terms. But, many folk generics are further differentiated into specific categories, i.e. corresponding to the level of scientific species termed here as folk specifics. These folk specifics are further distinguished by the use of specific terms or determinants which often correspond to the colour of the flower, size of the plant, habitat where the plant grows, etc (See Box-1).

Besides these categories, there are certain plants, which are scientifically distinct species but bear similar folk generics and specifics. However, sometimes amchis use another term that delimits different local specifics. These terms are also derived based on habitat and morphology of plant parts, and by comparing the plant parts with the human body and other objects.

There is some relationship between scientific and folk botanical classification. However, the relationship is more evident at a lower rank. At a higher rank, amchis also define the whole plant world in single term of kingdom, referred to as tsishing ngodhum. They have also included lower groups of plant together with higher groups.

At life form and intermediate levels, the correspondence between folk rank and scientific taxa is not sharp. Life form categories such as tsa (grass) and ngodhum (herb) may correspond with herbaceous monocots (or scientific family - Gramineae and Cyperaceae) and herbaceous dicots respectively.

However, in folk classification of amchis, other monocotyledons, which are not grass-like are grouped into ngodhum. Some relationship exists at intermediate level 1, where amchis distinguished two categories of trees (shingdhong) based on whether the plant flowers or not. Thus metok chen gi shing dhong (plant which flowers) corresponds to the botanical angiosperm group whereas metog mepe shing dhong (plant which does not produce any distinct flower) corresponds to the gymnosperm group. However, gymnosperms are not always trees and also include small bushy plants like Ephedra, and this is not expressed in the folk botanical classification.

At a lower rank, rik shows some relationship with a botanical family. However, a botanical family is a category comprising one or more genera or tribes of common phylogenetic origin – therefore plants which have common ancestors and which have evolved into different species along an evolutionary process, whereas rik is a family level which regroups plants which are not linked by phylogeny.

System of naming plant parts

Amchis very precisely define and name the parts, biology and life cycle stages of a plant. They use the term dhongpo for a single plant and pong for a group of plants arising from the same rootstock (genet). As many as 15 different parts of a plant are identified: tsawa (root), barak (root/rhizome), barak ngama or tsatren (root hair/ adventitious root), khalo (thick rhizome), loma (leaf), pakpa (scales at the basis of a main stem/ scaly leaf), dhongpo (main stem, flower peduncle), langiya (stem branch), utum (floral bud), metok (flower) and debu (fruit). They also identified floral parts as damma fikoh (sepal), damma (petal), simdu (androecium), and debu (gynoecium).

Perception of resource harvesting

The knowledge of the amchis includes the ecology, distributions, and use of several medicinal plant species found in their territories. In addition, they also possess precise knowledge regarding habitat specificity,

Box - 1

Local system of plant nomenclature in Pungmo, Phoksumdo VDC.

i) Nomenclature following plant habit: In many cases, plant names refer to life form categories like tree (shing) or grass or grasslike (tsa). For example, theshing (Pinus wallichiana A.B. Jacks.), sershing (Syringa emodi Wall. ex Royle), shingatrong (Buddleja crispa Benth.), zomoshing (Caragana gerardiana Royle), tatsa (Gerbera nivea (DC.) Sch. Bip.), etc. Similarly, thorny or spiny plants are named as tser. For example, chang tser (Morina nepalensis D. Don, Morina polyphylla Wall. ex DC.), shuk tser or poma tser (Juniperus squamata Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don), etc. The name of the fungus yartsa-gunbu (Cordyceps sinensis (Berk.) Sacc.) is given on the basis of the nature of the plant and its growth period. It is a fungus parasiting a caterpillar. However, the amchis identify the fungal part as a grass (tsa) and the caterpillar as an insect (bu). During the winter (gun), the fungal spore which happens to fall on the caterpillar germinates, grows steadily and matures during the summer (yar). Thus the locals named the plant - yartsagunbu - summer (yar) grass (tsa), winter (gun) insect (bu)- "summer grass, winter insect".

ii) **Nomenclature following plant morphology:** It is based on plant and flower morphology, colour of the flower or leaves, appearance of particular parts, etc. Some species of the genus Pedicularis are locally termed as lug ru (sheep horn) because the flower has a coiled beak resembling the horn of a sheep. In the same genus, there are a group of species in which the flower has an entire slender beak and is therefore named lang na (elephant trunk). Several species of the genus Aster are called lug mik (sheep's eye) in which the flower resembles the eyes of a sheep. These are further differentiated through the assignment of a second descriptive term which may generally refer to the colour of the flower. Species with yellow flowers are called serpo: e.g. lugru-serpo (Pedicularis klotzschii Hurus.), langna serpo (P. longiflora Rudolph); red coloured species are called marpo: e.g. lugru-marpo (Pedicularis siphonantha D. Don), etc. Shangdril-nakpo is a primerose (Primula macrophylla D. Don) which has drooping blue flower clusters which resemble a bell. Thus, the local name stands for a plant having blue (dark) flower (nakpo) in a drooping bell-shaped (shangdril) inflorescense. Balu is a generic term assigned to some species of Rhododendron. Balu karpo (white) refers to Rhododendron anthopogon D. Don, which bears white flowers, whereas balu mar po (red) refers to R. lepidotum Wall. ex G. Don. Some species are given sacred names of gods and goddess. For example khandui kyalpsa (Cassiope fastigiata (Wall.) D. Don), in which the arrangement of leaves has given a distinctive appearance of locks of hair or plaits (chulthi or kyalpsa) of a woman, and thus the local name khandui kyalpsa stands for goddess (khandui) plaits (kyalpsa). Many legumes are termed as sema or semar or semug, meaning fruits like those of pea; such as Thermopsis barbata (huse sema), Gueldenstaedtia himalaica (se mug), etc.

iii) Nomenclature following use: Plant names have a connection with use. For example rike gok pa (Allium carolinianum DC.), meaning wild (rike) garlic (gok pa), is used as spice. Several plants are grouped together based on use categories. For example, aromatic plants used in incense are termed as poe; those used in medicine are termed as men; and poisonous plants are termed as dhuk. Most of the aromatic plants are used medicinally. Examples are drakpoe (Nardostachys grandiflora DC.), pangpoe (Saussurea sp.), nakpoe (Valeriana jatamansii Jones), gangpoe (Aster sp.), silapoe (Jurinea dolomiaea Boiss.), tsenduk (Aconitum spicatum), etc. Accordingly, several species of grasses are grouped together as mentsa (medicinal grass), dhuktsa (poisonous grass), etc.

iv) Nomenclature following habitat: Plants are also named according to their habitat specificity such as: pang (meadows), drak (rocky mountains or cliff), nak (forest), gang (snowy mountain), etc. Generally, the names referring to a plant's habitat occurs in connection with information concerning its use. For example, based on the habitat, the incense plants (poe), also used medicinally, are named as drakpoe (N. grandiflora), pangpoe (Saussurea sp.), nakpoe (V. jatamansii) and gangpoe (Aster sp.) which are found in steep mountains, flat meadows, forests and in snowy mountains respectively. A number of grasses are named together according to habitat, for example, ramtsa (grasses found in the agricultural land), pangtsa (found in the pasture), thoitsa (found in the pasture of lowland marshy habitat), etc. Based on habitat specificity, foliose and crustose type of lichens are grouped into three categories: shingdrak (lichens found on tree trunk), chudrak (found in water or marshy habitat) and dhodrak (found on rock). Atrong karpo is a specific term for both hay/thread like fungi (Xylaria spp.) and fruticose type of lichens (Cladonia spp.), which are white or brown in colour (karpo = white) and they are diffenentiated into gang atrong (those growing very high near the snow), pang atrong (those growing on meadows), nakatrong (those growing on forest floor).

v) Nomenclature following properties:

Plants are also named according to their properties. For example medicinal plants bitter in taste are grouped together as tik or tig. For example, bhotig (Swertia sp.), chaktig (Halenia elliptica D. Don, Gentianopsis paludosa (Munro ex Hook. f.) Ma), gyatig (Swertia ciliata (D. Don ex G. Don) B.L. Burtt), gatik (Androsace strigillosa Franchet), kyurtig (Saxifraga sp.), nguttig (Swertia angustifolia Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don), shetig (Swertia mussofi Franch), sertig (Erysimum sp.) sumchutig (Saxifraga umbellulata Hook. F. & Thomson), zin tik (Ajuga spp.) etc. Species with an acrid (tsa) taste are chetsa (Ranunculus spp.). population size, sustainable harvesting, and cultivation practices of medicinal and aromatic plants (MAPs). The amchis' knowledge regarding the sustainability of resources are derived from the Tibetan medical texts as well as empirical knowledge and training received from their fathers and forefathers. With their knowledge about the limits of the stock or volume of medicinal plants available in the area, amchis tend to use selective harvesting practices. They define three categories of habitat specificity in their territory as sane yongzok (plant found everywhere), sane dingba (plant found somewhere) and sane nyung-nyung (plant found in few places). Local population size is defined as thukpo (thick) and tapo (thin).¹⁷

The harvesting stage of medicinal plants depends upon the nature of the disease for which the plant is used, nature of the plant parts used, and type of herbal preparations. The amchis broadly define six stages of plant life cycle: dhongbokeyete (juvenile)- stage for harvesting very young leaves; utumchhadu (young with floral bud)- stage for harvesting mature leaves; medokbarduk (flowering)- stage for harvesting flowers; depuminduk (seeding) and chhoiduk (ripening)- stages for harvesting fruits and seeds; and kamduk or thudaichonduk (dry)- stage for harvesting roots, rhizomes and bulbs. Kamduk or thudaichonduk stage is the optimum period for harvesting plants whose underground parts are used. At this stage, the aboveground part of the plant is said to ripen and slowly dry, and the nutrients are transported to the underground parts, making them more potent and effective for medicinal use. The most useful and commercially important medicinal plants fall in this category.

Amchis believe that for better medicinal efficacy, specific parts of specific medicinal plants should be collected during specific seasons defined according to the Tibetan calendar. The period chosen is when the different parts (flowers, fruits, seeds or leaves) are best developed for medicinal use. Chidasum (spring) is said to be the best season for collecting bark of trees or shrubs and juvenile leaves of herbaceous plants. Flowers, leaves and small amount of whole plants are collected during yardasum (summer) for higher potency. Rhizomes, fruits and seeds are collected during tongdasum (autumn), whereas rhizomes are collected during gundasum (winter). Amchis harvest the medicinal and aromatic plants selectively, and encourage the local people to do the same. Selective harvesting of underground parts of plants involves uprooting only mature and robust plants and leaving younger bulbs, rhizomes, and vegetative shoots to mature until they set seeds. Limited amounts of leaves, flowers, or other parts of the plants are collected so as not to affect their regeneration.

Although harvesting periods of medicinal plants differ with species, amchis generally follow specific cultural or religious processes prior to harvesting. An auspicious period for harvesting pasture resources, in general, is determined in advance by the head lama of the area based upon the Tibetan calendar and medical texts. Amchis usually propitiate the menlha or medicine deity prior to collecting the plants. Moreover, fodder grass as well as medicinal plants from the pasture, particularly whose underground parts are used, are harvested during a specific auspicious period known as dangsong rikhi. It is a period of seven days determined by the head lama according to the Tibetan calendar when most of the perennial herbs complete their life cycle during September/October. During this period, 'nutritional showers' are said to occur which enriches medicinal plants including grasses, and thus increases their medicinal efficacy.

After collection, the plant parts are washed properly, and then dried either in sun or in shade, depending upon the type of disease for which the plants are used. The plants used to treat cold diseases (dangwa) are dried directly in sunlight, whereas the plants used to treat hot diseases (tsawa) are dried in shade. Besides these two categories, for other uses, the herbs are dried both in sunlight as well as in shade. The herbs are stored in leather or cloth bags and wooden boxes.

Poisonous plants such as tsenduk (Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf), atik (Delphinium himalayai Munz), jagopoe (Delphinium brunonianum Royle), jangma (Rhododendron campanulatum D. Don), (Stellera chamaejasme L.), dhurji (Euphorbia spp.), etc. are detoxified before their use in medicine. There are various techniques for detoxification: one process involves boiling the rhizome with the extract of aru (Terminalia chebula). Depending upon the toxicity, the boiling processes (periods) differ with species. Plants with high levels of toxicity are boiled for prolonged periods.

The knowledge of the amchis related to medicinal plants and their use has immense implications not only for the conservation and sustainable use of medicinal plants but also for local health care. Although this knowledge has been rapidly declining due to the changing socio-economic circumstances of the region, there has recently been a renewal and a revitalization of this ancient and time-tested tradition of healing. In order to sustain this momentum in the long term, the national and local amchi associations have an indispensible part to play. Part II

Conservation of Medicinal Plants, Trade, and Health Care

Background

Dolpo, and particularly Shey Phoksumdo National Park, encompasses a large variety of ecological zones ranging from an altitude of 2000 m in the Suligad Valley to 6883 m at the peak of Mount Kanjiroba. Moreover, due to intricate climatic and landscape variation of mountains ecosystems, a large number of habitats and microhabitats within each ecological zone host a very high biodiversity, both of plants and animals. Endemism is high in Dolpo with 50 species of flowering plants representing 46% of the total endemics of West Nepal (Ghimire 2000, Shrestha and Joshi 1996). The interaction between nature and culture in Dolpo, as elsewhere in the Himalaya, has also created man-made landscapes over time, such as the high pastures where livestock grazing has brought about much transformation of the natural meadows. This has in some cases destroyed existing habitats and has, in other cases, created new habitats such as the nitrogen-rich areas located near summer settlements, where plants such as Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf, which are quite rare elsewhere, grow abundantly. Cultural adaptations to the harsh environment have also resulted in new diversity through the crossbreeding of yak (nak, dzo, etc.) and selection of cereals such as barley (Hordeum vulgare L.), buckwheat (Fagopyrum tartaricum (L.) Gaertn.) and varieties of millet including Eleusine species. This long interaction between human beings, animal husbandry, agriculture and natural resources has proved sustainable over many generations mainly due to low population density (about 3 inhabitants per square kilometer in Dolpo) and the low levels of extraction of resources. Moreover, Buddhist and Bonpo belief in the interdependence of all phenomena and the respect for nature in all its forms of life continue to play a major role in conserving elements of biodiversity in Dolpo.

The amchis use a few kilograms of each species of medicinal plants each year, and as shown in this book, have a thorough knowledge of their growth pattern and management. The use of plants for health care does not seem to have affected the resource (see below results of the Rapid Vulnerability Assessment). However, the situation is changing rapidly. Some 40 to 80 tons of raw dry medicinal plants are exported each year from Dolpo to feed the vast Ayurvedic industry in India and the growing natural product market in the West. Collection of medicinal plants and other non-timber forest products is a very important component of the economy in Nepal (Edwards 1996, Bhattarai 1997, Olsen 1997). People need money to make a living, responding to the requirements of modern life. Human and livestock population is growing, putting more pressure on many vulnerable resources. Within this context, what can be done to ensure that medicinal plants will still be available for health care and for trade for the coming generations?

In Nepal, the guidelines relating to the conservation status of plants are found in the book on Rare, Endemic and Endangered Plants of Nepal by Shrestha and Joshi (1996). HMG Nepal also has set out policies under the Forest Act 1993 and Forest Regulation 1995 which regulate the collection and trade of medicinal plants in Nepal. Nepal is a member of Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (CITES) since 1973. Other international conventions related to the conservation of biodiversity to which Nepal is a party are the Ramsar Convention (1971) and the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). The Nepalese government ratified the Ramsar Convention on December 17, 1987 and Convention on Biological Diversity on September 15, 1993. More recently in January 2001, a Conservation Assessment Management Plan (CAMP) workshop was held in Nepal by the Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Program in Asia (MAPPA), a joint programme of the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) the Ford Foundation, and the Ministry of Forest & Soil Conservation of HMG Nepal. This workshop mainly aimed at assessing the conservation status of medicinal plants of Nepal with a particular focus on Western Nepal (workshop report is forthcoming).

The following is a highlight of some approaches, results and lessons learnt for conservation at this stage from WWF's People and Plants project in Nepal. The overall strategy is the major input of the project towards contributing to the conservation of medicinal plants in Dolpo, and which may also be useful for high-altitude medicinal plants conservation elsewhere in the Himalaya.

Ethnobotanical surveys

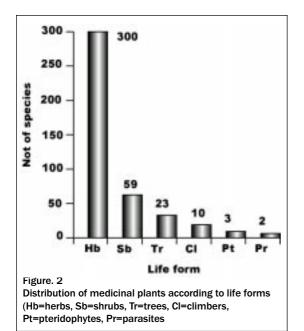
Project staff conducted ethnobotanical surveys with different social groups in 10 VDCs (out of 23) in Dolpo District in 1997, and in great depth in Phoksumdo VDC since 1998. Household questionnaires, indoor semi-structured interviews, and to a great extent in-situ open individual and group interviews during outdoor field surveys were conducted. The 1997 survey was conducted on a wide scale at the household level (therefore including men, women, children, lay people, specialists etc). From 1998 on, surveys focused on key stakeholders i.e. amchis, women, park staff and commercial collectors. These surveys show that amchis, dhamis and jhankris¹⁸ (traditional healers) have the highest level of knowledge about plants, both in terms of identification and use as well as management.

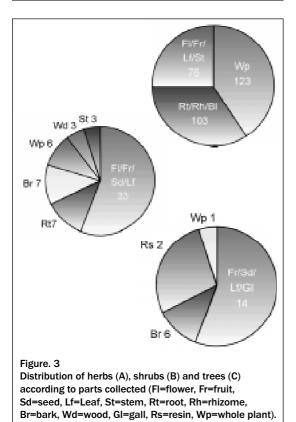
Among 407 medicinal species, 397 higher/vascular plants (including 3 Pteridophytes and 2 parasites), 5 mushrooms and 5 lichens were found to be used, most of which by amchis (Ghimire et al. 2001). These are distributed in 222 genera and 80 families. Out of the 397 higher medicinal plant species, 330 were found to grow above 3000 m in sub-alpine and alpine zones. Some of these species also grow under 3000 m. This result gives a new picture of the diversity of high altitude medicinal plants as only 140 were known to grow in subalpine and 45 in alpine zones (Malla and Shakya 1999). This indicates that not much work has been done in high altitude areas in Nepal. Moreover, very little is still known about the use pattern, ecology, growth rate and even less about the conservation status of high altitude medicinal plants.

Results of field studies show that a majority of medicinal plants are herbs and that the parts used are mostly whole plants (Fig 2, 3). From the point of view of conservation, uprooting of the whole plant is a destructive method. However, this has also to be considered in the light of the biology, growth pattern as well as the harvest timing.

Herbs may be annuals, biennials, monocarpic and perennials.¹⁹ If an annual herb is uprooted after it has shed seeds, this may have no negative impact on the regeneration of this species. However if a perennial herb is uprooted, the impact upon its population is important as such plants take many years to mature, and may be very old. Being a perennial, it also contributes to the species' strategy for survival through shedding seeds or reproducing vegetatively from one year to another and its uprooting also has an impact on the overall population dynamics of the species. Collection of fruits or flowers may also be detrimental to the survival of species depending upon its life form and growth pattern. Collection of flowers, fruits and seeds are less destructive with perennials than with annuals.

The distribution of herbs within the four categories of annuals, biennials, monocarpic and perennials is not yet known, although this is a major criterion to





consider from a conservation perspective. Some information could be found in the description of these species in various reports, monographs and books dealing with local and regional flora of Nepal, but field data is still needed to have a better view of the growth pattern of these plants. Harvesting of whole plants, roots and bark is very destructive for shrubs and trees, although the percentage of roots and bark used may be sustainable depending on each species' capacity to recover from such damage through coppicing, bark re-growth, etc (Cunningham 2001). Ethnobotanical surveys yield a large amount of information, including multiplicity of uses, amounts used, geographical locations of resources, harvesting practices, which if used adequately, may guide and help design appropriate conservation programmes.

Local botanical knowledge

A major approach of this project has been to investigate the depth of knowledge of amchis and local people as well as women. Aspects of amchis' knowledge which have been investigated, as shown in previous chapters of this book are: their knowledge of plant's life cycle (its evolution from seed to death), biology and ecology including distribution, size and vigour of populations; and the harvesting practices and rationale behind choice of different practices.

Results regarding amchis' knowledge are given in Part I of this book. Reasons for exploring local knowledge of specialists such as amchis in the case of Dolpo, and relevance to conservation are as follows: (1) exploring knowledge of user groups with the highest level of knowledge is most likely to yield substantial results as how best to manage the resource; (2) this knowledge should be used in a participatory way with knowledge holders themselves to design improved management systems building on scientific knowledge; (3) understanding the rationale of folk vernacular classification is crucial to compare local perception of biodiversity to scientific classifications and enable people speaking different languages (scientific, park managers - often from different ethnic groups - and local people) to exchange information; and (4) it is also necessary to understand local perceptions and rationale to set up monitoring systems for local communities, using local indicators which may be used on the long run, beyond the lifetime of the project.

Although this knowledge is very profound, it is only held by a very small group of people. It is, therefore, crucial to find ways to transfer part of this knowledge to other sections of the population, such as women or young people.

Trade in medicinal plants

Trade surveys undertaken since 1997 have consisted in: (1) recording volume of plants exported at the District Forest Office level; (2) interviewing different types of traders from the production areas up to the roadhead, in this case the airport of Juphal; (3) interviewing commercial collectors and (4) checking the areas given by traders and collectors to look at the status of the resource. Amounts of raw dry products coming from localities close to SPNP were of five tons in 1992/1993, nine to twelve tons in 1995/96 and twelve tons in 1996/ 97 based on figures obtained from the DFO records. In 1997/98, a total of 37.834 tons was recorded by the DFO (Table 2). Surveys conducted under this project (Shrestha et al. 1998) show that some 40 tons were exported in 1996/1997. A survey by ANSAB in 1997 estimated that about 80 tons were exported in 1996/1997 (ANSAB 1997). These figures show that there is a need to collect trade data at the field level. Cross-checking information obtained from the collectors in the field has shown that areas named as collection areas were already exhausted of the resource. thus showing that the species collected have been over-harvested.

In addition to the data provided by the DFO, field surveys showed that other species traded in very large amounts from Dolpo were Acorus calamus L., Cordyceps sinensis (Berk.) Sacc. and Jurinea dolomiaea Boiss. Species traded in smaller amounts include Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf, Dactylorhiza

Table 2 Amount of MAP traded from Dolpo, 1997/98.			
TradeName	Scientific name	Amount (kg)	
Atis	Delphinium himalayai Munz	2065	
Bhutkesh	-	12435	
Chau	Morchella esculenta Pers. ex Fr.	450	
Chirayita	Swertia spp.	700	
Jatamansi	Nardostachys grandiflora DC.	10890	
Kakarsinghi	Pistacia chinensis subsp. integerrima (J.L. Stewart) Rech. f.	429	
Kutki	Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora (Pennell) Hong	3850	
Padamchal	Rheum australe D. Don.	2615	
Kaladana	-	100	
Salla simta	Pinus wallichiana A.B. Jacks.	1000	
Satawari	Asparagus spp.	2450	
Sugandhbal	Valeriana jatamansi Jones	550	
Titepati	Artemisia spp.	300	
Total 37834			
Sources: HMG (1999), DFO, Dunai (Ghimire et al. 2001).			

hatagirea (D. Don) Soó, Hippophae salicifolia D. Don, Juniperus indica Bertol., Paris polyphylla Sm. and Taraxacum spp (Ghimire et al. 2001).

Amounts traded are very important indicators of the trend of trade and therefore of the level of threat for each species. This indicator linked to the biology, part collected, and habitat specificity of the plants is important to filter species which require the highest level of attention. While work until now has concentrated on ecological monitoring and defining sustainable levels of harvesting for a few species, future activities will also concentrate on the ecological and social strategies of commercial collectors.

Simulation of harvesting levels

Species chosen for indepth ecological studies and simulation of different harvesting levels were Nardostachys grandiflora and Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora, both perennial herbs whose rhizomes are collected for trade and well as for local religious rites and health care. They are both known to have a vulnerable conservation status at the global level. Nardostachys grandiflora is included in the CITES Appendix II, and Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora is a species close to Picrorhiza kurrooa which is also included in CITES appendix II. Both species are known indistinctly as **kutki** in trade circuits.

Since 1999, the project has been engaged in the longterm ecological monitoring of Jurinea dolomiaea because it is a perennial species that does not reproduce vegetatively and grows in a highly specific habitat. It was found that the amount of this species traded from Dolpo in 1997/98 makes up the total amount traded from the whole of the Karnali region, indicating possibly that the populations have been over-exploited elsewhere. Other species being monitored are Delphinium himalayai, an endemic of Nepal, Rheum australe and Dactylorhiza hatagirea.

Details of ecological surveys and simulation of different levels of harvesting are not given here, as

these are ongoing experiments. A very general result is that Nardostachys grandiflora is more vulnerable to harvesting practices than Neopichrorhiza scrophulariiflora. This is probably due to its different growth pattern and morphology, higher vulnerability to disturbances, and very low reproductive success through seed or vegetative means. This subject is described in detail in the technical reports of the project (Ghimire et al. 1999, 2000 and 2001).

Although both Nardostachys grandiflora and Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora reproduce vegetatively, a precise study of their morphology and growth pattern was undertaken to better understand the impact of harvesting on both these species. The study shows that both species reproduce vegetatively through the reproduction of a basic module. Nardostachys grandiflora grows into a dense clump with new shoots attached to the mother plant. These may separate accidentally through decay of the old rhizome and segregation of the new shoot from the old rhizome, therefore leading to a form of vegetative reproduction. Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora on the other hand develops long stolons from the base of old rosettes, carrying away from the mother plant new shoots with a greater chance of segregating from the mother plant. This system of reproduction could even react positively to a certain level of trampling as it has been noted that densities of N. scrophulariiflora tend to augment under low levels of disturbance. Harvesting parts of N. scrophulariiflora without affecting the whole clone is easy whereas for N. grandiflora it is difficult to collect parts of the dense clump without affecting the whole plant. Morphological studies especially relating to the growth patterns are essential to develop sound guidelines for the harvesting of such medicinal plants.

Sociological and institutional surveys

Sociological and institutional surveys were conducted through open-ended interviews with specialists and groups of people in the pastures. Highlights of results show that medicinal plants are not an open access resource but a community resource traditionally controlled by two institutions, Dratsang and Yuldigothe. Dratsang is a religious hierarchic institution of lamas while Yuldigothe is the village administrative customary institution led by the Mukhiya. Although the Mukhiyas established by the old Talukduri system of land management of Nepal do not have any formal authority today (Devkota 1992), they were generally chosen among the customary chiefs of the villages and often still play a major role today in community affairs. In the context of the national park, local institutions such as Dratsang and Yuldigothe are no more empowered to exercise control over resources. It is crucial to identify such institutions if they exist, as new institutions may be designed which build on the rationale and functioning of older systems. This project has made an attempt to do so through the establishment of Medicinal Plants Management Committees (See below).

Linking health care to conservation

Linking health care with conservation of medicinal plants resources is based on the following assumptions: (1) people living in remote areas in the absence of modern health care services are highly dependant on medicinal plants and hence have a major incentive to conserve this resource; (2) traditional health care providers such as the amchis are specialist users with a thorough understanding of the use and management of medicinal plants derived from a time-tested medical system; (3) although medicinal plants are also important for trade and contribute to the economy of households, access to good health care services has been given much consideration by the project since it is a basic need; (4) the joint management of medicinal plant resources by park managers and local communities is necessary to ensure long- term conservation of the resources for consolidating the health-care/conservation and the trade/conservation linkages.

The decision to explore this avenue in this project was made at the planning meeting of this project (June 1997), during which amchis expressed their strong interest to collaborate with the project for conserving medicinal plants.

The strategy of this project is two-fold:

- To include local amchis in the research team working on the ecological monitoring of medicinal plants so as to build upon amchis' knowledge to design appropriate experiments. In return, amchis would gain from knowledge through scientific monitoring. Park staff associated with this team benefited from both types of knowledge.
- To promote the knowledge and build the ▶ capacity of the amchis in order to ensure the continuation of a medical system conducive to the conservation of nature in all its forms of life. To do so, the following activities were developed: (i) bringing together amchis for exchange of knowledge, identifying gaps, needs and ways of promoting their profession; (ii) favouring exchange of knowledge between amchis and women through training in small groups; (iii) setting up a Traditional Health Care Centre (THCC) in Phoksumdo VDC: distribution of Tibetan medical texts to all Dolpo amchis and providing raw plant materials purchased in Kathmandu for the running of the THCC during the first year and (iv) providing guidelines for the sustainable use of medicinal plants at the THCC and monitoring use through working in close collaboration with Medicinal Plants Management Committees (MPMC) of each village of Phoksumdo VDC. Cultivation trials were launched both in-situ in the high pastures by amchis as well as in the yard of the THCC.

A high level of awareness has been raised through the inclusion of amchis in the ecological monitoring of medicinal plants, discussing the issue of the sustainable collection of medicinal plants for the THCC, and conducting a Rapid Vulnerability Assessment of the species most necessary for the THCC.

The THCC is a new institution registered as an independent NGO under the framework of the Buffer Zone User Committee. The amchis who previously lacked visibility and recognition as a group are now a constituted group who can officially engage in negotiations with the Park and who can be considered as a partner for joint management of resources. The link with Medicinal Plants Management Committees is crucial as the latter constitute an intermediate body between a small group of specialists and the bulk of lay people in villages. Ensuring the transfer of knowledge by the amchis to the members of MPMCs is also a way of preserving knowledge.

Setting up of Medicinal Plants Management Committees (MPMCs)

Medicinal Plants Management Committees (Fig 4) are new institutions based at the village level constituted of different stakeholders including amchis, women, customary village representatives, VDC representatives and park staff. Knowledge regarding medicinal plants status is transferred to MPMCs by amchis and the project staff though field training. Their role is to gain insight of amounts and harvesting techniques used both by amchis and lay people and conduct field surveys in order to inform both the THCC and the Park on the status of conservation of the resource.

In addition to building the capacity of amchis, it appears that there is a need for transferring knowledge from the amchis as well as from the experience gained by the project to a body that has the capacity to monitor resources on the long run. They should in turn give feedback both to the THCC and to the Park relating to the practical issues of what to harvest, when and where. To date this project has formed only one MPMC in the pilot village of Pungmo in Phoksumdo VDC. MPMCs should be formed and trained by the project and the THCCs in the different areas of the project (i.e. Dho VDC where a second THCC has been planned and Kaigaon and Pahada VDCs located in the southern buffer zone area of the park). The sustainability of operation of MPMCs will lie in the capacity of the THCCs to raise funds not only to run the THCCs but also to provide economic incentive for MPMC members to continue their work. Ensuring the sustainability of the THCCs will require much attention during the second phase of this project.

Rapid vulnerability assessment

Assessment of the vulnerability to harvesting of medicinal plants used by the THCC was conducted by adapting the method of 'Rapid Vulnerability Approach' developed for Uganda by Cunningham (1996, 2001). This approach aims to identify plants that are vulnerable to over-exploitation through a relatively rapid 'filtering' system based on some indicators (often approximations) of the plants' ecology, parts used, local and trade demand and geographical distribution in published sources as well as using the knowledge of local resource users. A number of useful predictors of resilience or vulnerability to harvesting exist. Those finally chosen for this study were:

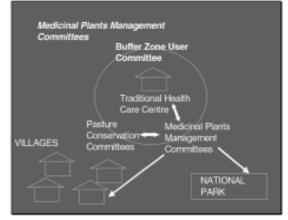


Figure. 4 Medicinal plant management committee (MPMC) and its relation with other institutions.

- rarity of a species, which is determined by combinations of geographic distribution, habitat specificity and local population size (Rabinowitz et al. 1986);
- (2) life form (e.g., tree or annual);
- user group (specialist users vs. large scale trade);
- (4) single vs. multiple uses; and
- (5) parts used (e.g., whole plant vs. leaves), amongst others.

Susanne Schmitt and Giri Tripathi who conducted this survey focused their work on the local knowledge of the amchis about the use, distribution, rarity and amount used of MAPs. This knowledge was further tested though cross-checking of the information with the project botanist and by using different exercises and questions. This contributed, in particular, to short-listing the potentially vulnerable species. Field test and surveys (belt transect and productivity surveys) were then conducted for those species found to be most vulnerable.

This survey generally points out that the very small amounts used by the amchis and by the THCC should not pose any major problem of sustainability. However, it is important that species found potentially vulnerable are constantly monitored as they may be

Table 3 Vulnerability scores and ranking of potentially vulnerable MAPs identifiedthrough the RVA processes. 20

Botanical names	Amchi names	Total score
Dactylorhiza hatagirea (D. Don) Soó	Wanglak	22
Arnebia benthamii (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnst.	Dimok	21
Dracocephalum aff tanguticum Maxim.	Tiyangku	20
Nardostachys grandiflora DC	Pangpoe	20
Incarvillea mairei (H. Lev.) Grierson	Ukchoe marpo	19
Corydalis megacalyx Ludlow	Tongzil serpo	18
Corydalis cashmeriana Royle	Tongrizilba	17
Delphinium brunonianum Royle	Jagopoe	17
Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora (Pennell) Hong	Honglen	17
Rheum australe D. Don	Chutsa	17
Soroseris hookeriana (C. B. Clarke) Stebb.	Solgongpa	17
Meconopsis horridula Hook. f. & Thoms.	Ajak tserngon	16
Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf	Bonga nakpo	15
Corallodiscus lanuginosus (Wall.exDC.) Burtt	Dakya hawo	15
Fritillaria cirrhosa D. Don	Gha	15
Gentiana robusta King ex Hook f.	Kyiche karpo	15
Lagotis kunawurensis (Royle ex Benth.) Rupr.	Bashaka	15
Podophyllum hexandrum Royle	Wolmose	15
Megacarpaea polyandra Benth.	Bagan	14
Meconopsis grandis Prain	Upal ngonpo	13
Primula buryana Balf. f.	Shangdril karpo	13
Delphinium caeruleum Jacquem. ex Cambess.	Metog jakang	12
Halenia elliptica D. Don	Chak tig	12
Gentianopsis paludosa var. paludosa (Wall.) Mez.	Upal	11

sensitive to trends of collection due to factors as yet unknown.

Out of 136 species absolutely needed by the clinic, 24 species were found to be potentially vulnerable. The result of the scoring shows that there are varying levels of vulnerability ranging from a score of 22 for Dactylorhiza hatagirea to that of 11 for Gentianopsis paludosa var. paludosa (Table 3). This system of scoring is very important as it will serve as a major guide for establishing priorities for monitoring plants used by the THCC.

It is important to note that although this work considers the amount used by the amchis as well as parts used and life form, the precise harvesting patterns needs to be further understood for each species in order to establish sustainable harvesting practices. Optimal amounts that may be harvested will also depend on regeneration pattern and growth rate which are little known to date. Long term monitoring by MPMCs should concentrate on these two particular aspects.

Guidelines for sustainable use

- Improved harvesting patterns need to consider a very large number of criteria. However, a few rules of the thumb have been formulated, especially relating to biological characteristics and technical harvesting practices. Some guidelines to the sustainable use of medicinal plants in Dolpo are as follows:
- In the absence of thorough knowledge on all plant species, the principle of precaution should be adopted i.e. amounts harvested and parts harvested should be the least detrimental to the plants capacity to reproduce.
- Sustainable amounts may be determined on the basis of the size of the plant's population, its population dynamics and reproductive biology.
- ➤ Some plants may be rare in some areas and abundant in others. Care should be taken not to collect in areas where the plant is rare.

- Use of substitutes for vulnerable species should be promoted if they are known to be safe and have a good level of activity.
- It is not sustainable to harvest all the plants of a same population. Small amounts of different populations should be harvested.
- For perennial herbs, collection of whole plants, roots or rhizomes are destructive unless a very small proportion is collected from one sub-population. This proportion should be estimated on the basis of the growth rate and age of plants collected, population dynamics and size of the plant population. Care should be taken to collect only some parts of the roots or rhizome in order to allow the plant to recover. A good knowledge of the plant's morphology is thus needed to decide which parts may be collected without affecting the plant's ability to regenerate.
- For monocarpic species, care should be taken not to collect flowers before the plant has set seeds and to collect only a small proportion of flowers. A good alternative is the collection of leaves as it delays the production of flowers but does not kill the plant. Collection of roots is highly destructive and the proportion of plants that may be uprooted will depend on the size of the population.
- ➤ For annual herbs, it is more sustainable to collect whole plants once the plants have set seeds. However if very abundant, not endemic nor growing in highly specific environment, relatively large amounts may be collected. Collection of fruits and seeds should leave a large proportion of seeds to allow the population to recover. This relates to the reproductive biology of the plant, which needs to be known to some extent before engaging in any large scale collection.
- ➤ For trees, shrubs and perennial climbers, collection of large amounts of roots and bark is unsustainable. Collection of some proportion of leaves, flowers and seeds may be sustainable if care is taken to leave 'material' for the plant to reproduce.

Traditional Knowledge of Amchis

Part III

Medicinal Plants of Dolpo:

Some Highly Potential Species

Introduction

Among the 407 species recorded so far from SPNP and its buffer zone, a total of 100 medicinal plants have been selected for detailed description in this book. The medicinal plants described here have been selected from a list provided by the amchis of Dolpo. These plants comprise a major part of the materia medica of the amchis. Although the list of locally available plants important to the amchis exceeded a hundred, we have selected only a hundred to reduce the size and cost of this publication. Cultivated plants regardless of their importance and exotic and invasive species have been omitted. Cordyceps sinensis and Lycoperdon cf. perlatum, although fungi, have been included because they are locally considered as medicinal plants. The list also includes endemic species and species that are important from a conservation perspective.

The plant species are arranged alphabetically according to their scientific names. Vernacular names are given as amchi (Am), Kham (Km), Nepali (Np) and Dolpali Nepali (Dn) – local dialect of Nepali used in Lower Dolpo. Besides these, the Sanskrit (Sn) name is also given as far as possible. The aspects on geographical distribution and diagnostic characters are based on Grierson and Long (1983, 1984, 1987, 1991), Iwatsuki (1988), Sharma et al. (1993), Noltie (1994), Polunin and Stainton (1984), Shrestha and Joshi (1996), Stainton (1988), Zheng-Yi and Raven (1999) and Press et al. (2000). Information on chief constituents is mainly based on CSIR (1948-1976, 1985, 1986, 1988, 2000).

Occurrence of medicinal plants is described under three categories based on local perception of habitat specificity/rarity: rare (nyung), common (ding) and

abundant (yongzok). Aspects on parts used, taste, potency, use, toxicity, mode of use and harvesting for each species are mainly based on information given by amchis. Selected categories have been translated into Tibetan for the benefit of amchis. The taste and potency refers to the classification of medicine according to the Tibetan medical system. The translation of diseases into English attempts to indicate the types of diseases that are recognized and treated by the amchis, and are not to be equated with bio-medical definitions. All uses relate to the use of the plant by amchis as part of a mixture with other herbs and medical substances. One should therefore not expect this plant to cure the diseases highlighted here, unless mixed with other substances and prepared according to the formulas used by the amchis.

National status of a particular species represents either endemics or official conservation or threat designations assigned under CITES Appendices, IUCN threat categories and HMG Nepal protection (Forest Act 1993).²⁰ Regarding local conservation status, plants are termed as highly vulnerable, vulnerable or not vulnerable. Vulnerability is defined in relation to the species' biological characteristics such as distribution, population size, as well as socioeconomic characteristics such as amounts used, parts collected etc., following a concept developed by Cunningham (2001). Vulnerability of plants used by amchis in Lower Dolpo has been assessed within the context of the project by Tripathi and Schmitt (Ghimire et al. 2001).²¹ The section entitled major documentation relate to major texts/references in English or Tibetan where the same plant species or a related species is cited either in relation to medicinal use, chief chemical constituents or to conservation.

Aconitum naviculare (Brühl) Stapf

Aconitum ferox Wall. ex Ser. var. navicularis Brühl

Family	:	Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	:	Bongkar, Bongnga karpo (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Rocky slopes, Juniper scrub; 4200-4900 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan). Locally found in Dho, Tsharkha and Saldang areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small perennial herb, with tuberous roots. Leaves mostly basal, roundedkidney-shaped, palmately divided into 3-5 segments. Flowers 1-4, in slender pedicels, reddish blue, with darker veins, spur globose. Follicles hairy surrounded by persistent sepals.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulOct.
Parts used	:	Root tubers, leaves, stems and flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Poisoning, fever due to poisoning, bile fever and infections.
Toxicity	:	Slightly poisonous; detoxified before use.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



source : Stainton A. (1988)

Harvesting during SepOct.; and leav harvested during JulAug		ers are harvested ns and flowers are
National status	: Thre	eat not known.
Local status to its rare occurrence with harvesting of whole plant	restric	
Major documentation	-	a (1998), Chophel 93), Dawa (1993).

র্বিদদেশ্যমর্থি বিদদেশম গর্মি হি গান্থ গাম গ্রী হ্লাব মিনা બુવ્યસેન્:] à5557771X-à1 ลู้ทุสสารราสสิญญา จานเพ็นเป็นจารกรานหลังสามเพิ่มมีสารกลายการจาก สมาคณ พรามมาบิรานที่ระนี่ๆจามพัญหา રેંગ્રેન કે રાખા ખરા લગ્ન ગામો દેવા રાજે નરાયરે કરળા બાજ જેવા જે આ છે. ร์อิสพาสราพิวิชาสิตารราไ มิวิธีภาพิวิณารมราพรรรณ์ราพิรา नेन्ह्येन्तुन्यरेक उपयाय केन्द्रा रेंत्रण रेंगिन तुरुमन्द्रीय यत्तुः ग्रामी वर्त्तरे गर्भात्र । तुगळता अविश्व केन्द्र गुरुदाय सेग्रामा भया 5 मार्थे न से मार्थ के मार्ग के सिंह मार्ग के मार्ग क ૡૡૢઽૡૢઽૹૻૡૹૡૻૡૣ૽ૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ วัร ฏิเภสักร์ ริภาษณิ์ ผูล ยุณ รณิริณฑณณฑลิ มิณัรา

Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf

Aconitum ferox Wall. ex Ser. var. spicata Brühl

Family	:	Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	:	Bongnga nagpo, Bongnak (Am); Tsendug, Dug (Km); Bikh (Dn, Np).
Common name	:	Nepal aconite.

Habitat & distribution : Open and damp places, forests, scrubland, meadows; 3300-4300 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Dokpa, Ringmo, Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with paired tuberous roots and erect stems to 2 m. Leaves deeply lobed; lobes ovate, further cut into toothed or pointed segments. Flowers dark blue, violet or white, tinged with purple, in a dense terminal spike; spur recurved. Follicles hairy.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulSep. (fl), AugNov. (fr).
Parts used	:	Root tubers.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar)/Warm (dro).
Use	:	Cough, bile fever, lung and intestine infection, headache, cuts and wounds.
Toxicity		Tubers are highly

lubers are nignly IOXICILY poisonous. It is detoxified by boiling with the extract of aru (Terminalia chebula Retz.).

Mode of use

: Used with other herbs.

จัรรสุขาวับ จัรเลข



Chief constituents	:	Tubers contain alkaloids
such as pseudaconitine a	nd	bikhaconitine.

Harvesting	: Tubers are harvested during SepOct.
National status (IUCN). Tubers are export	: Commercially threatened ed as crude drug.
Local status	: Vulnerable. Threat is due to harvesting for trade.
Major documentation (1993), CSIR (1985, 198 (1970), IUCN (2000), Jos Rajbhandari (2001), Shro	hi and Joshi (2001),

```
બુવ્યસ્વેન્ડ)
          নৰ্ডৰ'ৰ্ন্য
ลิขลุณรุรุรุณชิณเสน โลนาพูณพัรณพูมษัตธรมิบุราวุรอง สุณษาจอง ระบุษิรัสงุญพธิเวลิพธญพรณฐมณพูพูรา ริเมิลริ
มานานนอยการกลักพันพามิไว้ณามีผิงราวอยการกูนไ แก่มาไ เอยิ์กามไ ร้ามไ มามีพักพานมิ
વૈવૈજ્ઞેસુંગ્રાચ્યુ રેસાર્ગ્રેસાગ્રીસાગફેળચાર્સ્સ્સો
वेनर्श्वेनचुनुयवेका राग
สลุลุพ พลิพธร์ สัวรรฐมลิทธิสาย สิริฐานรรย มที่สารพิทพายชา
รุสาชีรีสรา รุสาคม พัก รุสาวรัส อาราสัม
न्हुनदेनुबर्हेन् सनदेश्चित्रान्यनहा
केंद्र भी केंद्र श्रीय संगठ में गय में दि से दाय थेंदा
व्युन्त्यान्यायायायायाः वित्तुन्द्रिया मर्त्त् के क्रियायायाया
वेर्त्ती गर्भे व रेग् यदे क्षेत्र हरे रेथ गर्भ्य वदे से येरा
```

Ajuga lupulina Maxim.

Family	: Labiatae
Vernacular names	: Zintig (Am), Khangsu metog (Km).
Common name	: Bugleweed.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes; 2200-4500 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Nepal, NE India, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dokpa and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect or spreading, hairy perennial herb. Leaves oblanceolate to obovate, toothed, hairy. Flowers white, 2-lipped, in whorls forming dense, spike-like clusters, with ovate to elliptic, toothed, densely over-lapping pale yellow or blue bracts spreading much beyond the flowers.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers & seeds.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Skin problems, fever, sinusitis, menstrual disorders, epilepsy, swelling and infection.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

गर्बे रेगान्युगर्थ ग्री सुन मेरा ইর'দিগ শেন জুরী দিয બુવ્યસેડ:) **क्रोगत्यान्तरात्रवेयान्त्रना** नवाण्णुवात्तन्तन्त्रत्रार्थ्यम्यात्र्यार्थ्वहत्त्रीयान्त्रव्या त्रयाण् १०० नम्द्री रेखेन्यात् णत्यम्क्री देश्वेत् क्रुणानम् **સુંન્દીવયા** વર્ડ વે ગેંગર સુંનવે રેં પૂચાલે વે રેડા રસ્યવે સુરઢર પેંચ સુરુવે છે રદીવય રે અર્ચે અર્સુ વ રડા એ ઉંવા રગાર વે બા จิ้าซิ้าริการ์สิม จัญ มิริก จรุงเร रेंतुरु रेंगिया तुराययश्वेण म्बतुत्रमा भ्रमायात्रना मन्नत्रामा येहेनामा महायात्रनाम्ययायायात्र รุขาพิราลิรา รุขาลิรา **๛ุธาสิ รุล อี**รา ซิ สาวรุล น ลล เวสูราน สราม วุธุล ทุสพาษุกพา วัณนั้งการัฐมูลเวริญาณิณิติกา เฟมเลิมพาฏิพามาที่จักพาวิรัฐกมิธิกาษกาย กรุกาทที่รับวิจังจัดเกอรา

Allium carolinianum DC.22

Family

Toxicity

Mode of use

: Amaryllidaceae

Vernacular names : Lunggok (Am), Rungmar, Gokpa, Dangsong gokpa, Rukpa, Jimril (Km); Jangalilasun, Kagelasun, Lasune sag (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Stony slopes; 3300-5100 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal), C. Asia. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Dokpa, Bijer, Saldang areas.

Diagnostic characters : Stout, bulbous onion like herb. Bulbs large, oblong-cylindric, covered with conspicuous leathery scales. Leaves several, broad, flat, blunt, glaucous. Flowers pink, cylindrical, in dense globular umbel, borne on stout stem; petals shorter than stamens.

Occurrence :	Common.
Flowering & fruiting :	JulAug. (fl).
Parts used :	Bulbs & leaves.
Taste/Potency :	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & acrid (<i>tsa</i>)/Warm (<i>dro</i>).
Use :	Digestive, stimulant and

tonic; used in wind diseases, toothache, earache and headache. Plant is also eaten as vegetable or as spice.

: Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Leaves are harvested during JulAug. and bull during OctNov.	os
National status	: Threat not known.	
Local status	: Vulnerable. Threat is due to over harvesting for local use as spice.	е
Major documentation	: Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Uniyal (1989).	

Anaphalis triplinervis (Sims) C.B. Clarke var. monocephala (DC.) Airy Shaw

Anaphalis monocephala DC.

Family	:	Compositae
Vernacular names	:	Tayung (Am); Pang
tsampaka, Suka tayung, I	Ngo	o pangtsi dho wo, Champa
metog (Km); Ruk jhulo (Dn); Buki phul (Np).		

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, rocky areas; 3400-5500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya, S China, Taiwan. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Dwarf usually tufted, woolly-haired perennial herb. Leaves narrowlanceolate, white-woolly. Flowers in heads; heads solitary or few, borne on an erect stem; involucral bracts white, acute, spreading; disk-florets yellow.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunSep.
Parts used	:	Flowers, leaves & stems
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>)/Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).
Use inner bleeding. Also used moxibustion. Plant is also ceremonies.	in	1.27
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.



Toxicity	: N	lon-toxic.
Mode of use	: U	sed with other herbs.

	:	Plant parts are harvested during AugSep.
S	:	Threat not known.
		Not vulnerable

: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.

Androsace strigillosa Franch.23

Family	: Primulaceae
Vernacular names	: Gatiknakpo, Gatik chungwa (Am), Metok jaikang (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Forest edge, shrubberies, open slopes; 2400-4700 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan). Locally found in Tshepka, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dokpa, Dho areas.

Diagnostic char acters : Erect, tufted herb with branched rootstock. Leaves elliptic, stalked, in whorls, size variable. Flowers white or pink, in a lax umbel borne on elongated, slender stalks.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	:	Flowers & leaves.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Fever, lymph fluid disorders and body swellings.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Flowers and leaves are harvested during AugSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
শ্ধান্টগানগার্থা
गर्षे रेग खुगुरु गुे झुन केरा
พุฆสรา
                       À'र्नेग'न्नरे'त्तर'।
શ્રું ગુરૂષ દુદ્દ વ્યવાયયા છે. આ ગુજરાય છે. આ ગુજર
พิ่รอิจพ ดริสิณัมรพิ่จดิษัพสติจริก ณัดรุจะธุรุรพลรุลิรภิณสุขยุษัมพรมนั้นษัรแจงมีทั่งจุทาโลรา
ลี้รฐาวมิเ ริมัรมิร์กาลีรฐามรการนี้กระสมคร
नेन्ह्येन्चेन्यदेखा येंगा से हेग
रेंतुरु रेंगिया तुराययसीया
धवातुरा सुराज्यान्ता केन्यावर्देक्रमा कुलेमज्जेमा
र्गार्थेनसेना र्गासेना
ทุสพาหูรพา รัณวัลิเกินารูษีราสารริเสิรามาราว่า เฟมะสิมพาภิพมาทธิ์ทุพาวราชีราอิรภิมาราชาพา สภาทธิ์รงจราการิจิสาก
55
ૡૢૢૢૢૢ<u>ૡૢૡૹૹૡૡૡૻ</u>ૢૢૢૢૢૼૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ
ลีรัฏิ ๆสัว วิ ๆ เว ิ สูส ะส รุง รุง วิ สาย เจเน เล สาย เว
```

Anemone rivularis Buch.-Ham. ex DC. 24

Family	: Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	: Subka (Am), Subka
	karpo, Dumbu metok
	Km); Kangrate,
	Kangresjhar (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Streamsides, cultivated fields, shrubberies, meadows; 1600-4000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal), China, Myanmar, Sri Lanka. Locally found throughout the Suligad, Jagdulla and Thuli Bheri valleys.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with woody rootstock. Leaves ternate; leaflets broadly elliptic or rhombic, further cut and toothed, silkyhaired. Involucre segments narrowly linear. Flowers white, long stalked, borne terminally. Achenes elliptic, hairless; styles hooked.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits & seeds.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & acrid (<i>tsa</i>)/ Warm (<i>dr</i> o).
Use	:	Liver and bile disorders,
indigestion, cough, cold a	nd	fever; generates digestive
heat and dries lymph fluid	ı.	

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs



Chief constituents : Plant contains betulinic acid, saponins (rivularinin and anemonin).				
Harvesting : Fruits and seeds are harvested during SepOct.				
National status	:	Threat not known.		
Local status Abundantly found and coll		Not vulnerable. ted only by amchis.		

```
Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1985, 1986), Dawa (1993), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).
```

গর্মিমিগাণ্ডগৃন্ধস্যী স্ক্রব মিনা स्रमनुः से हेव सूच गानगार थे। સુવ્યસેં51 **พิทุสพารุกาสสินเตรา** จณาพูณาพีรสาญามชีวธีรมิวาราช00 สุลาะ000 จรสิราสขุมารุกายุราสักลากรามา ไม่สร้ามาณาพรา À में मार्ट्रा प्रयोग की से के र मुरुपते सुरुष तुरु जुरु จราชีราฐราจจิเอา จรางารู रेंत्रण रेंगियळा तुरुष रेंना **ซลัสูง** ซีวินิมีรีรีรัฐิรา สมาคร มธิสาสรารรา มุสิพาสรา ธมายาราชัรยาพัญชายายสา สามร์มีมา र्षार्थेन्येना र्यायेना **૧૬ મવે મુચર્જેન** વર્દ્ય સુવૈ શું જ્ઞ ન્યુ મ તથ મહુમ વન મહુમ ขุลพาหูกพา วิณนั่งรางผม สิ สมพ ฏิพ.ม. ๆกิจพาวารีมีรม อรรมา ๆกิร จักราววิ หิงาราวา र्वे ग्री गर्भे न रेग पर्वे क्ला हरा रेभ रेभ गमया नदे से पर

Arctium lappa L.

Family	:	Compositae
Vernacular names	:	Jisung (Am); Shiking naro, Km); Kurro, Tine (Dn, Np).
Common names	:	Common or Great burdock.

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, open slopes, forest clearings; 2000-4000 m, WC Nepal. Distributed throughout Eurasia. Locally found in Mukroman, Jagdulla, Phoksundo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect biennial herb, to 1.2 m high. Leaves ovate-cordate, margins undulate, cottony beneath. Flower-heads globose, in terminal clusters, involucral bracts with rigid awl-like barbed tips. Corolla and stamens purple-pink.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	: Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	: Hot (<i>tsa</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/ Warm (<i>dro</i>).
Use	: Channel disorders and

wind fever. Plant paste is used for blisters, burns, ulcers, pimples, etc. Seeds are digestive and used for gall and kidney stones.

Mode of use

: Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents : Roots contain inulin, tannins, volatile oil. Fruits contain arctiin, arctigenin.

Harvesting harvested during SepO	: Fruits and seeds are ct.	
National status	: Threat not known.	
Local status : Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.		

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1985, 1986, 2000), Dawa (1993), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Mikage *et al.* (1988), Rajbhandari (2001).

গর্কি ইয়ান্থ্রগান্ধ শ্রীস্কুর মিনা 57351 จิฑิรจรั ธิรสุรา พุณฑิรา ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ૽ૺ**ૢૼૡૢ૿ૢઌૹ**ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૾ૡ૾ૺૹૻૺૢૣૢૹૡ૽ૺઌૺઽ૽ઽૢ૾ૻૹૻૹૡ૿ૢઌઙઽૹ૾ૣૼઽ૿ઌૹ૾ઌૡ૾ૺ૱ૡ૾ૺ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡૻ૱ૡૻૻૼઌૻઌ૾૽૱ૹૻ૾ૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૹ૾૽૱ૡ૾૾ૼૡૼૡ૾૽૱ૹૻ૽ૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡ૽ૻૹ૾૾૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૻૡૼૡ रें नन आया मारी के रखरा จริลักลิรชิสิล พิรพรัยงุพ रेंत्रण रें जे भन्सा तुरु म देन स्वतुरुष आवला साम्द्र स्वत्यते में सुव स्विगुष्या सावन्य विषय स्व स्वि मेगाय स्व **द्रगार्थेन्स्रोन्।** त्रगासेना **าธูานิ รุพ ธิ์รุ** ผู้สูรทุน สุข ารูนนิ สุร ณ นรุพ รู าธูญ ขุลสามระสา วัณนี้สารยู้สาวริเสาร์ เมา จลูญาท์รังเวท์ จิงากลูก ส์รัฏโตสันาริญนลิฐสายพารผิริสาขุญญากลิมพ์รา

Arisaema flavum (Forssk.) Schott

Arum flavum Forssk.

Family	:	Araceae
Vernacular names wa dhabma dhunchen (Ar		Dhawa, Dhayung, Dha- Dhowa Dhagot Tangso
Talo (Km); Chare banko (D makai, Tinchu (Np).		
Common name	:	Arisaema.

Habitat & distribution : Open places, rocky slopes, cultivated land; 1800-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Jagdulla, Mukroman, Kaigaon, Pahada areas.

Diagnostic characters : Monoecious tuberous herb. Leaves 1-2, pedate, with 5-11 oblong-lanceolate, pointed leaflets. Flowers in very short, ellipsoid, greenish or yellowish spadix; spathe very small, yellowish.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl), JulOct. (fr).
Parts used	:	Root tubers & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Hot (tsa)/Warm (dro).
Use	:	Tubers are used in worm
Independent of the second second second		مسمط استنجا والتنام ومالا

infestation, stomach pain, scabies, swelling, and bone disease. Flowers are used in disorders of the uterus and menstrual disorders. Tubers are eaten as vegetable.

Toxicity

Mode of use

- : Slightly toxic; used after detoxification.
- : Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	: Tubers contain starch, crystals of calcium oxalate.
Harvesting	: Tubers are harvested during Sep Oct.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found. Low threat.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993), Mikage et al. (1988), Rajbhandari (2001).

बार्बे रेवा खुबाबा ग्री झुबु कीरा 571 બુવ્યસ્વેર:1 ইনা হার্ননা **พิทุสสารราสสินเธรา** จณาพูณาพิรสาสูเมรี สรามิาฎราชออ สมาจางออ จรายิโร ฏารารราสุราวขุมารารูมิ รามิสาพจาทุสินโยสา ઌૻૡ૽ૺ૱ૻૺૢૡ૱ૣઌ૽૾ૻૡૼૼૻઽઽ૱૱ૡઌ૽ૻૡ૽૽૱ૡૻૢૹૼૡૡૻૹ૱ૹ૽ૺૢૻ૾૽ૼૡૡૻ૱૱૱૾ૻ૽ૼ૱૱૾ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૱ૡૡ૽ૻ૱૽ૻૡ૱ૡૡ૽ૼ૱ สู้เรืองพา แร้สิพัพร มีวลิชัญมเลิกวิรา ราวสิญญญลิรอิจพารรพัพสิรราวริราวสิชสัรสรรอิจพามรพังสุพิสุสิรพั ૡૼઽ૱ૡૄૡૹૡઙૢૡઙ૾ૡઙઌૻૹૡૹૡૡ૽ૼઽૢૻ૾૾૱૾ૺૢૼૼૡ૱ૡૡૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ नेन्द्वेन्तुन्यदेका स्यान्यको हेगा **LANI** LANT ANTIST प्रतुत्रमा श्रेत वन्त्री रेगाय नन्ता सगयावना रुषा वहेंना गुरुव सुनय केंगाय प्यान यो केंगा गीय यन्त्य सुत्व पायवा न्तृ नरे न्य केन् के सन्त प्रायन्त्य उपये कर स्याय का के के प्रायक्ष के के प्रायक्ष य का का का का का का का का क **ૡઌૢઽૣૡૣઽૹૻૻૹૣૹૡૻૹૻૣૢૼૡૼ**ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૾૾ઌ<u>ૢૼૼૼઽૻ</u>ૢ૽ૼૹૻૣૹૻ૽૱૽૿ૡૣૻઽૼૼૼૼઽઽૺ ส์รัฏโตลัโลเร็ญเมลิเลละพี่ระมีระทางพีมเลลิเมพ์รา

Arisaema jacquemontii Blume²⁵

Family

Mode of use

: Araceae

Vernacular names : Dhawa, Dhowa (Am, Km); Dolo (Km); Male banko (Dn), Banko (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open places, forest clearing; 2700-4000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), NE India, China. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Pahada, Kaigaon, Dokpa, Jagdulla areas.

Diagnostic characters : Dioecious, tuberous herb. Leaves digitate, with 5-9 narrow-elliptic to ovate longpointed leaflets. Spathe green, sometimes whitestriped, with a long up-curved, tail-like tip; spadix short, projected forwards only a short distance from the mouth.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl), JulOct. (fr).
Parts used	:	Root tubers.
Taste/Potency	:	Hot (tsa)/Warm (dro).
Use infection, stomach pain, to menstrual disorders. Tube	oot	, , ,
Toxicity	:	Slightly toxic; used after detoxification.

: Used with other herbs.

Chief constituents : Tubers contain starch, crystals of calcium oxalate. Plant also contains ariseminone.

Harvesting	: Tubers are harvested during Sep Oct.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and eaten as vegetable.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (2000), Dawa (1993), Mikage *et al.* (1988), Uniyal (1989).

गर्बेरेग सुगल ग्री झुन करा 571 พศาสิรา ŝŵ **ୠୢୗ୩ୠଷାଟ୍ଟମ୍ମେଡିସାପ୍ରମ୍** ସମ୍ଭାଏଭିଲୋକ୍ସାରହିଁ ଇଁଟ୍ରି ୩୪.୩୬୦୦ ବ୍ୟାକ୍ଟର୦୦ ସମ୍ପର୍ଶି ଶ୍ରମ୍ମଟନି ହିନିସ୍ପ୍ୟାରି ହିନ୍ଦ୍ରିପଷାକ୍ଷ୍ୟା କିର୍ଯ୍ୟାସାମାନି พื้มสุลสพาห์ศิมิม เลอก สูงกมอรงกมลง ระวัรุรุษิ รัณนัสมพูรมีระมีรามกมักพาษิ **ลู้ๆสู้สุข**ุดสริสิณีมระมู้หลิษัยุมเดิต วิรุโ ซาราซูก ซูเวรารรรม นับมาลูรารสูงพมรณ์จง พิ้งเดิรณ์เวรารภูเชมธงาพพัรเ ન સુસ્તિ સે ન રાગ માં તે તે ગુજરા સાથ ન ગામ સાથ ખેના वेन्ह्रेन्द्रिन्चन्यरेका सम र्रेत्रण रेंळंग तुरुपर्देन यत्तुत्वा गुरुवामन्ता श्रेववत्यी रेगुरुन्ता रुक्र अहेर सेगुरुग्य पत्र **र्ग विंद खेदा** र्ग खुद खेंबा पिंदा न्ह्र नदे द्र्य रेंद्र केंद्र केंद्र केंद्र के केंद्र के केंद्र के केंद्र के क วัร ฏิเภณัก ริภาพลิ พูส ยุณ รผิ ริณ ภูณพารสิ มิ นัรา

Arnebia benthamii (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnst.

Echium benthami Wall. ex G. Don, Macrotomia benthamii (Wall.) A. DC.

Koma, Maharangi

Family	:	Boraginaceae
Vernacular names	:	Dimok (Am); K
		Muktsi (Km); M
		(Dn, Np).

Habitat & distribution: Dry open slopes; 2800-4300 m, W Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya(Kashmir to Nepal). Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpaand Phoksundo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Hairy perennial herb with stout rootstock covered with bases of old leaves. Leaves linear to narrow-lanceolate, bristly hairy. Flowers red-purple in a dense hairy cylindrical spike, with much longer, linear, grey, hairy drooping bracts, borne on stout leafy stem.

Occurrence	: Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	: Rootstocks.
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/ Cool (sil).

Use : Blood disorders, high blood pressure, fever, lung diseases, cough, bodyache and earache. Extract of rootstocks is applied mixed with hair oil to cure dandruff. Rootstocks yield purple dye for colouring wool.

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other

herbs.



: Plant contains essential oil and root yields a purple dye.
: Rootstocks are harvested during NovDec.
: Threat not known.
: Highly vulnerable. Very

rare with restricted distribution. Threat is high due to overharvesting for local use as dye.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1985, 1986, 2000), Dawa (1993).

गर्बेरेगयुगुरुगुङ्गुनुसन्। নহীর্মিক শ্বিমা স্ক্রমান্টা બુવ્યસ્વેન 1 **ୠୢୖ୷୳ୠୡ୲୕୵୵୷ୡ୕୶୲ୠୠ**୲୕ୠ୶ୄୖ୴ଡ଼୲ୄୠୠୣୠୄୖୠୠୄୠୠୢୄୖଌ୲୷୴୴ୡ୕୶୲ଽଽଽଡ଼୲୷ଽ୵ଽଡ଼୲ୠଽ୶ୄ୷୲୴ଽ୶୲୶ଽୄୠୄୗ୲ୖୠ୷ୠ୲୷୴୴ୖୖ୷୷୷ୖ มีราราพราสิท รัณว์วิสราสรามี ริรามี พายุรามีทุญญาสิท ५न्दीनर्वा यो हे ना झुरा दे झु उत्तर कर के न বিদর্শ্বনির্দ্রন্থনিক। স্তান। र्द्रमा रेंग्रहर यात्रना तुरुप नर्भया **यत्त्रण** गवेरक्तरण इत्यगवेरता वगत्तकुरुणा क्वेंत्ता कॅत्या क्वेंक्त्ययर्थेगरुण्ययत् ขุลพฐรพ ยัฐสาสริรัณนั้นเราโสนัพรานสารๆ แนนสิสังเจรายัรมรนี้ อิรภิพิรัฐรพ ยาลสาวนั้นจิริสานสา त्युन्त्वन्त्रायास्य क्रेंबा नर्त्त क्रेंस्रव शिल् विन्हार ग ส์รัฏ สพี ส ริสานนิ ผล ยุพ รม ริพ สพม สนานิ มี นีรา

Asparagus filicinus Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don²⁶

Family	:	Liliaceae
Vernacular names	:	Nye shing (Am); Gaja tugtug, Rapuk (Km); Ban kurilo, Satawari (Dn, Np).
Common name	:	Wild asparagus.

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies; 2100-3000 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), NE India, Myanmar, China, Indo-China, Thailand. Locally found in Suligad and Jagdulla valley (2200-3400m).

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial, or twiner without spines and with tuberous roots. Cladodes flat, curved in clusters of 2-6. Flowers white or greenish to reddish-green, solitary or paired, on slender stalks in axils of cladode whorls. Berry black, globose.

Occurrence	:	Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl), JunOct. (fr).	
Parts used	:	Root tubers.	
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & bitter (<i>kha</i>)/ Warm (<i>dro</i>).	
Use : Lactation, weakness, excessive menstrual bleeding, nasal bleeding, diarrhoea dysentery, and skin diseases. Also used as			
diarrhoea, dysentery, and skin diseases. Also used as			

: Non-toxic.

herbs.

: Used singly or with other

diuretic, tonic, and detergent to wash hair and

wounds. Toxicity

Mode of use



Chief constituents	:	Tubers contain mucillage and furostanosides (filicinoside-A & B).
Harvesting	:	Tubers are harvested selectively from mature plants during OctNov.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR (1985, 1986, 2000), Dawa (1993).

গর্মি হি গাওু গান্ধ শ্রী ক্লুর মিনা 8:951 બુવ્ય ચેડા गाह सुगसुग र सुग **ลู่ทุสุลารุราสชิญเสรา** วิจานี้พูณสูงารุรารุสูงาซู์ตุลาสูงมีซ์สรามีาการของ สุลาวออง จระยิโร้ายุจามารุราจิราสุลาจุลา 5 ล่า สานเพราห์สิมีราราวอุท สาทราชิเพพมารรา สราม สารกามักมาหมู่ รัณรัสรา มุณิตรา กรณรณรัตมา สิรสิสพา ลริสิจัโพรสิมาลิชัญมลิตาริรา ซัรรัรรรัสรมมิรุยา สารอุตาเลยิสารราลิ สารมรรัฐรพริสิลิรา มรัต ราหารัดสายราย สุธุญารุเลขาร์เพิร नेनर्श्वेन्त्रेन्यतेका राग **2341** 2.222 2.221 र्गर्थेन्सेना र्गसेना न्तृ नरे द्व केंट्र **য়৾৾ঀয়ড়ৼ৾য়**৾ঀ৾৾৾ৼ৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾ৼৼ৾ৼৣ৾য়য়৽ঽ৾ৼৠৣ৾৻ঀয়৾৽য়৾য়৾য়ৼ৻ড়৾য়ৼ৾য়য়য়৾ৠয়য়য়ঀ৾ঢ়৾ঀয়৽ঀ৾ৼৠৣ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾ৼৠঀয়৻ৼ৽ঀ৾য়য়ঀ৾য়৾৽ঀ৾৾৽ড়৾য়৾ঀয়ড়ৼ৽ สัรฏิ ๆสัการิ ๆ พลิ สูส สุขารจิ ริสาทุสารา สิมาร์

Aster diplostephioides (DC.) C.B. Clarke

Heterochaeta diplostephioides DC.

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Metog lugmig (Am); Ming-chen serpo (Km);
	Kheldar (Dn), Ankhe phul
	(Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows;3200-4900 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in theHimalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), W China. Locally foundin Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Robust shaggy-haired perennial herb. Leaves oblanceolate to linearlanceolate, entire, narrowed to the base. Flower-heads large, solitary; ray florets bluish to lilac, spreading or reflexed, obscurely 3-toothed; disk-florets at first blackish then orange; involucral bracts leafy, lanceolate.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulSep.
Parts used	:	Leaves, stems & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use paralysis, poisoning, fever also used to join nerves.		Back pain, chest pain, rounds and sores. Plant is

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Plant parts are harvested selectively from mature plant during AugSep.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.

Aster stracheyi Hook. f.27

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Metog lug-mig, Metog lugmig dol ngon tongkhor (Am); Metog

Habitat & distribution: Rocks, open slopes;2900-4700 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in theHimalaya (Kulu to Bhutan). Locally found in Pungmo,Kagmara and Jagdulla areas.

lugmig (Km).

Diagnostic characters : Dwarf perennial herb with creeping stems. Leaves mostly basal, obovatespathulate, toothed. Flower-heads lilac, solitary borne on almost leafless flowering stems.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JulSep.
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	: Used in wounds, poisoning, contagious fever and headache.
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting
Plant parts are harvested selectively from mature plant during Aug.-Sep.
National status
Threat not known.
Local status
Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.

Berberis aristata DC.28

Berberis ceratophylla G. Don

Family	:	Berberidaceae
Vernacular names	:	Kyerwa (Am); Duktser (Km); Chotto (Dn); Chutro (Np); Daru-haridra (Sn).
Common names	:	Berberry, Nepal berberry.

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, rocky slopes; 1800-3500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Himachal Pradesh to Bhutan). Locally found in Suligad and Jagdulla valleys (2500-3800 m).

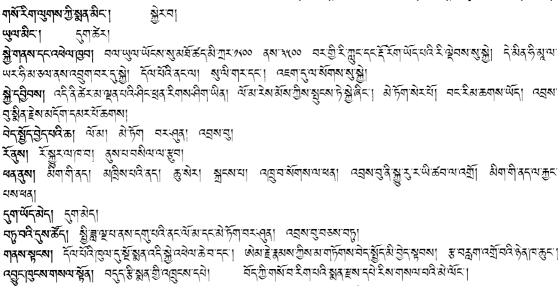
Diagnostic characters : Shrub, 1-3 m tall, with or without spines. Leaves sub-sessile, ovate to elliptic, clustered, entire or toothed near apex. Flowers yellow, in drooping racemes. Fruits ovoid, blue-purple or red.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AprJul. (fl), JulNov. (fr).
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers, fruits & bark.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (kyur) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil) & coarse (tsub).
Use disorders, lymph disorder	r, sv	Eye disease, bile velling and dysentery.

disorders, lymph disorder, swelling and dysentery. Flowers and fruits are eaten raw. Fruits are substituted for **kyuru** (*Phyllanthus emblica* L.).

Toxicity : Non-toxic to slightly toxic.

Mode of use : Used singly (in eye disease) or mixed with other herbs.





	alkaloid, berberine.
Harvesting from the mature plant du	: Plant parts are harvested uring May-Sep.
National status traded from the country. of the drug (<i>rasaut</i>) sold	: Threat not known. It is It is one of the chief sources in the Indian market.
Local status Commonly found and co	: Not vulnerable. llected mostly by amchis.
	. Ohembel (1000) OCID

: Root bark contains

Chief constituents

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1988, 1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Rajbhandari (2001).

Bergenia ciliata (Haw.) Sternb.

Family : Saxifragaceae

Vernacular names : Gadhur (Am); Gatik mukpo (Km); Simtadi, Salipat (Dn); Pakhanved (Np); Pashanaveda (Sn).

Common name : Rockfoil.

Habitat & distribution : Moist rock ledges, shady place; 900-3600 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China, NE India. Locally found in Jagdulla, Suligod and Thuli Bheri Valleys from 2000-3200m.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb with thick, stout, creeping rootstocks or rhizomes. Leaves rosetted, short-petioled, orbicular or obovate, with bristle margin. Flowers white, pink or purple, borne in a spreading or dense terminal clusters. Capsules round.

Occurrence	: Common.	Chief constitue
Flowering & fruiting	: MarJun. (fl).	gallic acid, tanni
Parts used	: Whole plant & rootstocks.	Harvesting selectively from
Taste/Potency	: Acrid (tsa) & Astringent (ka)/Cool (sil).	National status
Use	: Vomiting, diarrhoea and dysentery, indigestion, bile and liver disorders.	Local status Commonly found used by amchis.
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	Major documer
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.	(1986, 1988), H



Chief constituents gallic acid, tannin, berger	: Rootstocks contain wax, nin and mucilage.	
Harvesting selectively from mature p	: Rootstocks are harvested plant during OctNov.	
National status	: Commercially threatened (IUCN).	
Local status Commonly found, occass used by amchis.	: Not vulnerable. sionally traded and mostly	
(1986, 1988), HMG (197	: Chophel (1993), CSIR (0), IUCN (2000), Joshi and ri (2001), Shrestha and Joshi	

(1996).

Bistorta affinis (D. Don) Greene

Polygonum affine D. Don

Family	: Polygonaceae
Vernacular names	: Pangram, Rambu (Am); Rambu (Km); Myakuri (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, rocks, screes; 3000-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Tufted mat forming perennial herb, with prostrate woody rootstock; flowering stem erect. Leaves mostly basal, ellipticlanceolate, entire or finely toothed, glaucous beneath. Flowers bright red, in a dense raceme.

Mode of use

			ALL MARKEN THE AVERAGE	- 12	
Occurrence	:	Abundant.	4. 18. 1		X LANDER
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunSep.			A WARD - WARD
Parts used	:	Roots, leaves, flowers & fruits.	Harvesting	:	Plant parts are collected during SepOct.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & astringent	National status	:	Threat not known.
		(ka)/Warm (dro).	Local status	:	Not vulnerable.
Use	:	Diarrhoea and dysentery;			Abundantly found and
and for increasing blood.	Ro	oots edible raw. Flowers are			collected mostly by
offered in monasteries d	uriı	ng religious functions.			amchis.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.	Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

: Used with other herbs.

Bistorta macrophylla (D. Don) Sojak²⁹

Polygonum macrophyllum D. Don

Family	: Polygonaceae
Vernacular names	: Monbu, Lakang (Am); Monluk lakang (Km);
	Myakuri (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows; 2700-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), NE India, W & C China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Bijer areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small, perennial herb, with thick fibrous rootstocks. Lower leaves ovatelanceolate or linear, long-stalked; upper leaves lanceolate or linear, sessile. Flowers pink or red grouped in rounded or oval terminal raceme, borne on a slender erect, nearly leafless stem.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Sep.
Parts used	:	Roots & fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & astringent (ka)/Neutral (nyom).
Use	:	Roots are used for wind,
lung and intestinal disorders; diarrhoea, dysentery and		

to increase blood. Fruits are also used for diarrhoea and to increase blood. Roots are eaten.

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with o

: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Roots and fruits are harvested during Sep Oct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1988), Pohle (1990).

গর্মি হিগাণ্ড্রগাম গ্রীস্থার মিনা মিরন্য রান্ধন্য ভূম্মিন্য র্মির ন্যুগা দ্বা স্থানা મુંગર વુરુબર દુવિષ કરવે દુર્શે વર્ષા શુસ્ત્રી દેવ રાવે વર સુરહ્યા રેર ર્થો અર્દી વૈવર સુરાય 95177555 *ব*ইবায় ইক্সমান্য স্থ্যা **ลู้เรลือล**ได้สำนักมารู้เวลีซ์พูมเลิญร์รา กับมาณามิลิเรลิกพารสามมิทัญลิรลูเซ้าบัลิเรลูเซ้าบัลิเริ่มการมีพายุม वेन्र्सेन्त्रेन्यदेका राग वज्यपु र्द्रमा रेन्स्रायायन्त्र तुमाया स्रेंगमा म्बतुष्ण् ग्रेनिवे बना जुन्तना में बन सेवायायायना लघुन गर्हना छणा गर्शा 54 WT AT 54 AT **૧૬ વર્ત ૬ થા છે** કુ કુ દ્વારા પ્રાયત્વ થયું પ્રાયત્વ સાથ પ્રાયત્વે સાથ પ્રાયત્વ સાથ પ્ર ทุสพาฐกลา วัณนี้สิเลณราษัฐสาวราฐกล่างสาวกา เพิ่มเลิงสาวกา เพิ่มเลาที่รักพาวราฐกิมไปราชาน สาวสุญาณี้กลิ่งสาวสูกา वनुमानुम्बा गुरुष न्द्र के सुन की विद्य के जिस

Caragana gerardiana Royle

Family	: Leguminosae
Vernacular names	: Zomoshing, Ji tser (Am);
	Thaling (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open dry slopes; 3000-4200 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh, Nepal). Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Saldang, Bijer, Shey, Tsharkha areas.

Diagnostic characters : Densely branched, very spiny shrub to 1.5 m. Leaves pinnate; leaflets 8-12, downy, oblanceolate; stipules not spiny; spines 1-4 cm, formed from the rachis of old leaves. Flowers solitary, yellow, stalkless; calyx hairy. Pods with dense grey hairs.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	:	Stem.
Taste/Potency	:	Astringent (ka)/Cool (sil).
Use blood disorders, high bloo eye disease. It is substitut (<i>Santalum album</i> L.). Flow used as firewood.	d p ed	for tsenden karpo

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



ol (s <i>il</i>).	Harvesting	: It is harvested during Oct.
gh,	National status	: Threat not known.
, and also	due to its harvesting fo	: Vulnerable. Threat is ner treeless areas (upper Dolpo) or firewood. It is less threatened t is collected mostly by amchis
rbs.	Local status	: Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
गर्भे रेग युगमा ग्री सुद येता
                                                    มรีมังให้ มีสีว่า
બુવ્યસ્ત્ર 1
                          দনান্দ্রীনা
ล้านชพาร์กลสตาเมน อาจานี่สาวการอาจานส์ เมร์ สรามาร์ เมร์ เป็นการ เกิด เป็นการ เป็น
ณริทิ วัณนัติสุราชรามี ริรามี มรี มหรา ธิธิรรรรธรรทุจสมมาญริท
มิรัญวง อิราสสัตร์ดิ์ วิราสร์ดิ์ มาร์ ซุธิญาร์ระยู่ราทุ ชมพัรรบ ซัราร์ ขมมีของสัง มพารกุมพัร พัฒนั เราจาสูรเติร ซัร
ર્ત્રુવચ અન્ય સુવદય નગમ વેંચ વગાવ બેંદ્રા એ દેવ ચેમ્સ્ટે જેવા મુદ્દ દુવરા વાદ વુચ સુચ વગાવ બેંદા
จราชีราฏิราสติโล ซู้ระบัง
र्रेत्रमा रेन्सा तुरुपणणश्रेण
ध्वतुरुष में दिन्द्रायणं वदा स्वणस्यवदा क्षेत्रवदा स्वेणवदा संगयाया उड्डव में केंग हाय में
59 45 a 51 59 a 51
२५ नवे ५४ के ५ के ज्ञान रुपये वराय नि
ગુવરુષ સુદેશ બૈદ્દ હવાર દેવારો સુદાર, તે બેદ વેદ કેંદ્ર છે. બેદ વેદ કેંદ્ર છે. બેદ સુવરુષ સુવર વેદ સુવર્શ છે. બેઠા દે સગય છે જે સુવર વેદ કેંદ્ર છે.
গ্রীমাস্তারগাবের্যানবি দিবামার্মান
र्वे गी मार्थे न रेग परि क्रु हर नये रेश मार्श्य पर ये ये ये र
```

Cicerbita macrorhiza (Royle) Beauv.

Lactuca macrorhiza (Royle) Hook. f.

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Tsatri chok (Am); Metok ngon-po Gyakhur ngombo (Km); Doilu phul (Dn).

Habitat & distribution: Open slopes, rocks;1300-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in N. Pakistan,Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), Myanmar, China.Locally found in Pahada, Kaigaon, Jagdulla, Dokpa,Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with woody rootstocks and branched prostrate or pendulous stems. Leaves pinnately lobed, lobes rounded, terminal lobe largest; lower leaves with a winged or smooth leaf-stalk. Flowers in heads, mauve to blue; heads often drooping.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulSep.
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha) & sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Liver and bile disorder, fever due to poisoning.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Plant parts are collected during JulSep.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	: Dawa (1993), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

স্থ আইমা মার্কিন गर्भे रेगायुगमारी सुत्रीरा <u>भूष</u>ग्री<u>र</u>ा ক্রান্ড্র-ফ্রিন্টা **भ्रोगत्व मान्द्र त्यये वाहिन।** नवा पुवा परिषा सुधार्य के किन्द्री ग्राम १२०० त्य कि प्रथा पर की जाता की प्रति के दिया ही की की सामी की प्रत पर गानि रेन् हेन् मुन मिका में आ ये हेन **วัสลา** วังานสรร สุขายาลิจา **ฯสุลุพ** ผลิสารารามเริ่ง เมลิสรา 5ุญสราพัญญามาผลา र्षार्थेन्सेना र्यासेना **૧૬ વર્ત મુંચર્ટે**ન્ કે સામ ન સામ વાય તે સામ ન સ ทุ่สุพาหูกัพ วัณนั้นิ เกิณ รัพิมีสาวริ หมู่เวลา เอารา เฟม สิ สมพาปิมามาท์กัทมาวิรามีรี มีเวิราหูวมาราสุทานที่ วนิ หลาย

Clematis tibetana Kuntze³⁰

Clematis vernayi C. E. C. Fisch.

Family	: Ranunculaceae
Vernacular name	: Imong nag po (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Edge of fields, riversides, shrubberies; 1700-4000 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh, Nepal), China (Xizang). Locally found along the edge of Suligad and Bheri river, Khanigaon, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Large climbing shrub. Leaves pinnate, with 5-7 ovate to narrow-lanceolate, entire or deeply 2-5-fid leaflets. Flowers yellow to yellowish-green, flushed or spotted with rusty-brown outside, bell-shaped, axillary, solitary or 2-3 together; pedicels long.

Occurrence Flowering & fruiting Parts used	: Common. : JulSep. : Leaves, stems & flowers.	
Taste/Potency	: Acrid (tsa) to slightly sweet (ngar)/Warm (dro).	Harvesting : Plant parts are collected during AugSep.
Use	: Cold tumours, cough and cold, indigestion, and joint pain.	National status : Threat not known. Local status : Not vulnerable. Commonly found and
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	collected only by amchis.
Mode of use	: Used singly or with other herbs.	Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

गर्बे रेग युगुबार गुरुद्व मेरा 55.2.2.5 มุ่นเพราหลิมีรารรวัรสัตสเนามีไว้นี้มีสีราไลเอราไล้เน็กรสัตสเนามีไ वेनुर्ख्येनुकुन्यतेका येंग्रा केंग्रेंग र्रेतुषा रेंकं यायनमा तुषायाईना अत्र त्या ग्रान् क्षेत्र यहाया का गर्दे ग्राय मा गर्द्र की या भवा र्गार्थेन्त्रेना रगायेना न्हुन्तरे द्वा केंना ही हान कुन्य वया न्या परि वराया नहा พลุพพุรพา รัณนั้นิเลนารูษัฐสาวริษัญวงจนธิวารา เพิ่มเลิสมพ.ซิพมาทริศพาจารูร์รมิธิรษายา สารฐานขั้นชิงสาวธรา **สฏรายูรพาขุพณาผู้ส**ุ จรุรีริษัฐสาฏิเวเนรณารณ สัรภ์ฏิตลัน วิยานลิฐสะสมารยิวิมายุมนายสินไม้นั่วๆ

Codonopsis convolvulacea Kurz

Family	: Campanulaceae
Vernacular names	: Nyi ba (Am), Trikyi
	metok, Puldon-yen (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Agriculture fields, shrubberies; 2200-4200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), NE India, Myanmar, W. China. Locally found in Riyanchi, Pungmo, Ringmo, Jagdulla, Kaigaon and Pahada areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial twinning herb. Leaves ovate to broadly lanceolate, entire or toothed. Flowers large, blue, bell-shaped with reddish ring within. Capsule top-shaped with persistent calyx.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AugSep. (fl).
Parts used	:	Fruits & roots.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & astringent (ka)/Neutral (nyom).
Use poisoning and fever. Roots cold, fever of the windpipe spleen, bones and loss of	s a e, c	diseases of the stomach,

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Corallodiscus lanuginosus (Wall. ex DC.) Burtt

Didissandra lanuginosa (DC.) C. B. Clarke, Didymocarpus lanuginosus Wall. ex DC.

Family	:	Gesneriaceae
Vernacular name	:	Dakya habo (Am, Km).

Habitat & distribution : Rocks; 1000-3400 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), NE India. Locally found in Suligad, Lower part of Phoksundo and Pahada areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small herb. Leaves basal, in rosette with ovate blade and toothed or entire margin. Flowers pale purple or white, tubular 2-lipped, long stalked, few in lax terminal cluster. Capsule cylindrical with persistent style.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	Jul Sep.
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use	:	Poisoning, diarrhoea, kidney problems, and wounds.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	It is harvested during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Vulnerable. Threat is due to low availability and harvesting of whole plant for medicine.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Cordyceps sinensis (Berk.) Sacc.

Sphaeria sinensis Berk.

Family	:	Clavicipitaceae.
Vernacular names		Yar tsa gun bu (Am); Bu
(Km); Buti (Dn); Yarsagumba, Jivanbuti (Np).		

Common names : Caterpillar fungus.

Habitat & distribution : Alpine meadows; 4500-5200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya, China. Locally found throughout the high alpine areas such as Dokpa, Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Majphal, Numla, Bagala, Dho, Bijer, Saldang.

Diagnostic characters : Club-shaped parasitic fungus; later becomes saprophytic on insect larva after its death. It comes out of the anterior end of the larva of the caterpillar (swiftmoth) during the monsoon. Fructification dark-brown and stalk yellowish-white, 5-8 cm long.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Season of fructification	1:	May-Jun.
Parts used	:	Fungus & insect larva.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>)/Oily (<i>num</i>) & warm (<i>dro</i>).
Use Also used as tonic for yak		Tonic and aphrodisiac. nd sheep.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

Toxicity : Non-t

Mode of use : Taken orally in

combination with *Dactylorhiza hatagirea* (D. Don) Soó, honey and cow's milk as tonic and aphrodisiac. It is also used singly.



Chief constituents : Plant contains cordycepic acid, cordycepin and adenosine.

Harvesting: Harvested during May-Jul.National status: HMG Nepal protection 2(banned for export in unprocessed form).

Local status : Not vulnerable. Locally collected for trade. Less threatened due to common occurrence.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), HMG (1970), HMG (2001), IUCN (2000), Pohle (1990).

Corydalis cashmeriana Royle

Family	: Papaveraceae
Vernacular names	: Tongri zilpa, Tongzil (Am); Rekon ngonpo, Ye khi (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Alpine screes, open slopes; 2800-5500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Slender perennial herb, with many unbranched stems, arising from a cluster of tuberous roots. Basal leaves ternate; leaflets 3lobed; stem leaves one or two, smaller with narrow lobes. Flowers sky-blue, in a terminal cluster; spur slightly down curved.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use and burns. It is substitute <i>camphora</i> (L.) J.S. Presl.) i	d f	• (

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status to its rare occurrence and for medicine. The plant is number of individuals are	l h ve	ery small and a large

Corydalis megacalyx Ludlow³¹

Family

: Papaveraceae

Vernacular names : Tongri-zilpa serpo, Tongzil serpo, Gudue serpo (Am); Gudue, Rekon, Jafo tsitsi, Pegen, Tsikya (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, screes; 3600-5500 m, WCE Nepal. It is endemic to the Nepal. Locally found in Kagmara and Jagdulla areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small perennial herb, with long rootstock. Leaves pinnate; leaflets lobed or pinnately cut into minute, linear segments. Flowers yellow, striped with dark brown, in dense cluster; spur cylindric, straight.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May- Jul. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers & whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use disease, jaundice, bile fev blood disorders.		Chronic fever, liver wounds, cold, ulcer, and
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

Toxicity

Mode of use : Used with other herbs. It is also used as substitute for Corydalis cashmeriana.



Harvesting : Leaves and flowers of mature plants are harvested during Jun.-Jul., and the whole plant during Aug.-Sept from dominant stock.

National status

: Endemic. Threat not known.

Local status : Highly Vulnerable. Threat is high due to its rare occurrence with restricted distribution and harvesting of whole plant for medicine.

ঀয়৾৾৾৾৾য়ঀঀৢঀয়য়ৣ৾য়ৢঀয়৾৾য়৴৾৾ क्रेंग्र विषयकेर्यो मुदुककेर्यो ন্:নুম্বা দর্শস্টিস্টা ভূম্বর্মনা จราชีราวิราจจิส พัรพรัสจุพ रेंतुबा रेंगि तुबायनबीया **นสุลุพ** ริมพ.ธีรา พุธิพ.ธีรา พุธิพ.ช.รรา พุธิส.ช.ริสรณชสา ส.ช.พัก รสุเธทุพธ์ร.พ.รรัก ธุม.ช.พ.ชสา ซูร์รริณซูลี येंतिळंनफुल्यों अन्यत्यक्षयनुनश्चेषा 5गार्भेन्स्येना 5गायेना **૧૬ મલે ૬ અર્જેન** બેંચ મન એ દેવા શે દ્વા શે દ્વા મળત તે મળત તે સમય છે કે સુધ બેંદ અર્થે વાય તે શે દ્વા માં મન મળ પર મળા પર મળા છે કે સાથ છે કે સ ทุลุพาหูรพ รัณนี้ถิเขณรู ซีรัมสันริ สิราราทั่ว มูล ซิลิรรู ซีรมล พิรพ ซีกุพาวิรัยรรมส์ ซิล ซิพามาร์รพานร ซาลสตเลข์ จนิ क्षेत्राय थेना

Cyananthus lobatus Wall. ex Benth.

Family	:	Campanulaceae
Vernacular name	:	Ngonbu (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, shrubberies; 3300-4700 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Punjab to Bhutan), NE India, W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Pungmo, Bijer, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Low spreading perennial herb. Leaves obovate to wedge- shaped, deeply lobed. Flowers bright blue-purple; calyx conspicuous covered with short blackish hairs; corollatube hairy in the throat.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulSep.
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>)/Warm (<i>dro</i>).
Use are mildly rubbed in case during religious ceremoni	of	Lymph disorders. Flowers chapped lips. Also offered
- · · · ·		N

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	It is collected during AugNov.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found, and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Dawa (1993).

गर्बे रेगायुगुरुगु क्रुव केरा ইুরন্যা **ล้าสุลารุราวส่วนเหนา** จานาเน็นานั้รุณาข้อมีชีซีรุณีว่าหารรงด สุลาชางด จระปี ยุราวัยีรุณาลูเล่า ริณิสุริณานานหนุสรุณ กลุส শ্বাবগার্থিক প্রেন আঁন। จัรฐีรฐิรฐิรุณิสิล พิรุณรัฐจาญ **2 441** 2 44 44 2 51 **นลุสุพ** สูงมิ่มพี่ขุญญิสุรารา เนตุ มูมนั้นเหลา มิรัฐมมส์ระณญิตภูั र्षार्थेन्सेना र्षासेना **२५२२२२५३३४२** हे ज्ञिन्द्र न्य देश नहे गरेन नर दुन्हा ขุลพาหารพา รัณนั้นในพาราษัฐสานริษัญนชณธ์นารา เฟมษัสมณภิพมาทริทุณนารัฐรมิธิรมธรรม สานสานสับนสินสิน <u>คฏรายูรพางพณะผู้ส</u>ู में गी गर्भे म रेग यदे सुर हरा नये रेख गराय पदे से पेंदा

Cynanchum canescens (Willd.) K. Schum.³²

Cynanchum glaucum Wall. ex Wight, C. vincetoxicum auct. non Pers., Vincetoxicum hirundinaria Medicus subsp. glaucum (Wall. ex Wight) H. Hara,

Family	: Asclepiadaceae
Vernacular names	: Ngo dhugmo nyung (Am,
	Km); Gaiama dudh (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Forests, open slopes, wasteland; 2300-3600 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in SW Asia, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir, Nepal, Bhutan), India, China, Russia. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Bijer, Nyisal, Langkar areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial herb. Leaves opposite, short stalked, broadly elliptic to ovate, acute. Flowers small, yellowish green in terminal and axillary umbels. Fruits cylindrical, boarder at base and tapering gradually to apex.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Intestinal parasites, bile
fever, cough, stomachach earache. Roots edible.	e,	diarrhoea, dysentery, and
Toxicity	:	Poisonous.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Sep. (fr).		
(sil).	Harvesting	: Fruits are collected during SepOct.
es, bile	National status	: Threat not known.
ery, and	Local status	: Not vulnerable. Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.
nerbs.		

गर्शे रेग युगुम् गी सुन मेरा ર્શ્વે: જ્યુગ એ જુના ભુભાસેના ર્શ્વે સ્થાયે છુટા **ลู่ทุสสารราวส่วนเสลา** จานเพนาสุจารรารสูงเลี้ยางาญเมลิสรามีเขาราวงอง สุขางเวอ จารเญิเกิรเสล ญิเทพิจารรา ริเญิจจะจังกุณเนา ે ને એવ એ ને અવે જ્ઞેન છે વર્ડા શુન્યના શુવયા અને આ અને શવા વસુયા અપ શુક્રો કે વર્ષે વરડા શુન્યો મેન્સો કે છે છે ગ ঈশঝঝ ঈগঝ ঝ স্না र्रेत्रुश् रेजि तुरुप्रायसेया **นสุลูพ** มุริพนารรมุริพ.ธร.พิณ ธาพาวุฐนาต์ริรา สิโญนา โก้ตนารรฐนาสนานชุ र्ग वेन मेन रुग केन न्तृनदेन्षर्वेन् हेन्तुन्त्याय न्त्यकुपदेव्द्य्द्वर्थानुन्तु ขุลพาหูสพา วัจนั้นใหญนารูษัฐสาวริหู้เวล่านธินารรา เฟมาริสมพาปิพามาทริทพาวริษัรมิธิราหูวพา สาวสูญการ์าวริษัสทางรา **คลูรายุรพาสพารัฐล** กรุราชิามูล มิลตุรพารมิ วัราชิพพักรริตานสิญสายพรรมรัสมาลพาสลิมพัรา

Cynoglossum zeylanicum (Vahl ex Hornem.) Thunb. ex Lehm.³³ Anchusa zeylanica Vahl ex Hornem., Cynoglossum furcatum Wall.

Family	: Boraginaceae
Vernacular name	: Nema jarma (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Cultivated areas, grazing grounds, wasteland; 1200-4100 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), India, Sri Lanka, east to China & Japan, Malaysia. Locally found in Jagdulla, Pungmo, Rigmo, Bijer, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect, branched herb. Leaves bristly hairy; oblong-elliptic, long-stalked; upper oblong-lanceolate, stalkless. Flowers bright blue, borne in widely branched inflorescence. Nutlets covered with hooked bristles.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	MayAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves, stems, flowers & fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar), bitter (kha) & /Cool (sil) & rough (tsub).
Use swellings, cough and frac uterus tumours and draw	tur	
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



Harvesting	: Plant parts are collected selectively from mature plants during AugSep.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation (1993). Raibhandari (200	, , ,, ,

Cypripedium himalaicum Rolfe

Cypripedium macranthon var. himalaicum (Rolfe) Kranzlin

Family	:	Orchidaceae
Vernacular name	:	Khu juk pa (Am, Km).
Common name	:	Lady's-slipper orchid.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; 3000-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Dokpa areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect terrestrial orchid, stems with several sheaths at base. Leaves 3-4, elliptic to lanceolate. Flowers with a broadly ovoid pendent bag-like lip with a wavy to crenate mouth, streaked with purple; petals and sepals green with red veins; upper sepal broadly ovate; bracts leafy, larger than the flower.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).
Use retention and stone diseas disease, chest disorders a	ses	
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant is selectively collected during AugSep.
National status	:	CITES Appendix II.
Local status to its rare occurrence with harvesting of whole plant	n re	
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

गर्भरेगायुगम्यग्रिश्चन्ध्रम् सेन्। (३६९९२) अन्यसेन। (३६९९२) अन्यस्यन्दरव्यव्याध्रम् वयाध्ययार्थेन्सायुग्धर्ये कॅन्सीग्रार्थ्व्व्य्यान्दर्य्या के दिव्यान्दर्य्यान्द्र्या के दिव्यान्दर्य्या क्यान्दर्य्या के दिव्यान्दर्य्या के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्दर्या के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्दर्या के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दित्यान्य के कि दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दित्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के किन्द्र के द्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के किन्द्य के दिव्यान्य क दित्यान्य दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य किन्द्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्यान्य के दित्य के दिव्यान्य के दित्य के दिव्यान्य के दिव्याय के दिव्यान्य के दित्य के दित्य के दित्य के दिव्याय्य के दिद्य के दिव्यान

Dactylorhiza hatagirea (D. Don) Soó

Orchis hatagirea D. Don, O. latifolia var. indica Lindl.

Family	:	Orchidaceae
Vernacular names	:	Wangpo lagpa, Wang lag (Am, Km); Hathejara (Dn); Panch-aunle, (Np); Munjataka (Sn).
Common names	:	Orchis, Marsh orchid, Salep.

Habitat & distribution : Damp places, open slopes; 2800-4000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Kaigaon, Jagdulla areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect, terrestrial orchid with palmately divided, fleshy tubers. Leaves, oblonglanceolate or elliptic. Flowers rosy-purple, spotted, in a many-flowered dense cylin-drical terminal spike, borne on a robust leafy stem; spur stout, cylindrical; bracts leaf-like.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Root tubers.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar)/Warm (dro).
Use	:	Increases regenerative

fluid, vitality and strength and heals wounds, cuts and burns. The roots with five or more tuberous divisions are superior than those with fewer divisions.

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used singly or with other
	herbs.

รุจรจัญจาญ รุจรณฑ

गर्के रेगायुगुरुगुरुगुरुमुकु केरा



Chief constituents : Tubers contain a glucoside, starch, mucillage, albumen, volatile oil, etc.

Harvesting : Tubers are collected selectively during Oct. leaving young buds.

National status : CITES Appendix II, HMG Nepal protection 1 (banned for collection, use, sale, distribution, transportation and export).

Local status : Highly vulnerable. Threat is due to its rare occurrence and harvesting of whole plant for medicine and trade.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970), HMG (2001), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001), Warrier *et al.* (1995b).

Delphinium brunonianum Royle

Delphinium moschatum Munro ex Hook, f. & Thoms.

Family	: Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	: Jagopoe (Am); Siksike, Mangro mulo (Dn); Bishadi ghans (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Stony slope, screes, shrubberies; 3500-6000 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal), China (SE Xizang). Locally found in Kagmara and Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Hairy perennial herb, with a musky odour when fresh, and with slender rootstock and glandular pubescent, erect, leafy stems. Leaves 5fid or deeply partite; lobes folded, dentate; hairy beneath; long stalked. Flowers large, blue to purple, woolly-haired, veined, borne in a few-flowered raceme; spurs broad, straight and blunt.

: Rare.
: JulSep.
: Leaves, stems & flowers.
: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
: Fever, appetite loss,

headache, dysentery, body swelling and wounds. Also used in dysentery and ticks in cattle. Plant is substituted for musk.

Toxicity : Poisonous. It is detoxified by slightly boiling the plants in the extract of aru (Terminalia chebula Retz.).

Mode of use

: Used singly or with others.



Chief constituents : Plant contains brunonin, delbrunine, delbruline, delbrusine, lappaconitine, Ndeacetyllappaconitine, etc.

Harvesting : Plant parts are collected selectively from the matured plants during Aug.-Sep.

National status : Threat not known.

Local status : Vulnerable. Threat is due to its rare occurrence and possible commercial exploitation.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993), Rajbhandari (2001).

গর্মি হি গাও্যাম গ্রী স্কুর মিনা হার্ন্নি-ইন্থিমা জুম্বার্মনা দ্র র্নিন স্থিম। ŵ51 नेन्ह्येन्चेन्यतेक येंग हेन्यें सेहेंग रेंत्रण रेंगि तुरुप्रपत्रीया **ध्वतुरुष।** रेअषाळन्त्रेणा वह्यनगर्छन्। अर्थातनन्त्रगत्रणत्र मुन्यवर्देअषा अगर्था न्द्रवर्धते विगयर्थना क्राहेवे ळव हुनेन्ह्येन्त्रेन् **द्वार्थेन्मेन्।** द्वार्थेन्। अःद्वीषु मदे वनम्झेयि वयः द्वायर्ने वहेन्। ขุลพาหราพ วัณวัณิ เลพาร ซัญส นริ รทัศ นั่งพรามารรม นิรพายม ซีรพายม ซีรา ๆ ซิราฐ ซิราฐพายาพิสาสาชานสภานส์ จิสามพัก ૡૡૢઽૣૡઽૹૻૻૹૹૡૻૹૻૣૼૡૢૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱૱૾ૢૡ૱ૻૻ૱ จัรัฏิ สพี ส 2 สา ผลิ สูล สพ รน 2 พ สพม ม น น น น น

Delphinium cf. caeruleum Jacquem. ex Cambess.

Delphinium grandiflorum var. kunawarensis Brühl

Family	: Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	: Jakang, Metok jakang, Timusa (Am, Km).

Habitat & distribution : Grassy and rocky slopes; 3000-5800 m, WC Nepal. It is distributed in Pakistan, Himalaya (Kunawar to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally distributed in Bheri valley, Khanigaon and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Much branched perennial herb. Lower leaves large, long petioled, gradually reduced upwards with much shorter petioles; lamina sub-orbicular, deeply cut into much narrower, linear, acute or sub-acute segments. Flowers blue or violet, borne in racemes; bracts and bracteoles linear; spur straight or slightly curved at tip.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulOct.
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use fever and wounds. It dries blood. It is also used to kil	up	• • •
Toxicity	:	Slightly poisonous. It is detoxified before use.

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



Harvesting selectively from matured		Plant parts are collected ints during JulSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
l ocal status		Vulnerable Threat is due

to its low availability and possible commercial exploitation.

Major documentation	:

Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

গর্মি হিণা এগম গ্রী স্কুর মিন। হ্রাননা ঝর্টগান্ত্রাননা ริญชาย อสรา มิริยอสรา સુવ્યુચાર્ચન:1 สิทาสพารราวสิขาเธรา รณาพูณาสุรารรารถูลารัฐกาลาสูเลรัฐธรรมาการของ สุมาร์เอง รรมาร์เอง รรมาริการรารสายการสิทางการสิท พพรพุเสจรสุขเจลๆ เรา วัรสัตุขางผู้ไม่รัดเร็สรา ธูริเลา มริเจิตขางผู้ไ र्धते सेम्स् मर थेना वेन्ह्येन्द्रेन्यदेक येंग से हेंग र्रेत्रण रेंगिणनम्ना त्रायन्त्रीया **ध्वतुरुष** वद्युयागर्छन्। आगर्षे मुळन्षेण। कुर्श्वरङ्ग्रेया कीगणणध्वा **द्वार्थेन्येन्।** द्वार्थेन्। द्वार्थनेब हेन्दर्वेश्व न्हन्दी न्या केंग के कि न्या परि कर के का नर के केंग नहा ขุลพาหระพา รัณานี้สิโยงาราษัญสาวราทัศน์ พี่รายารามาวิรณายามสีราทิ สิราราชารฏิรายงายาพิสาราชาวสุทาวข้ายสิวสิวสุทาพ์รา ૡૡૢઽૣૡૢઽૹૻૻૡૹૹૻ૽ૣૼ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૱૱૾ૢ૽ૡૡ૱૱ ้ส์รัฏิ ๆพิ้า นิ ทางสิ่าสูล ซูพ้ารมิ นิ พากุพพ้าสสิ มิ พิ้า

Dracocephalum heterophyllum Benth.

Family	: Labiatae
Vernacular names	: Jibkar (Am); Atunmetok (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; 3400-5500 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Turkestan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Sikkim), China (Xizang). Locally found in Bijer, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Aromatic perennial herb. Leaves leathery, oblong-ovate. Flowers white, or tinged mauve or pink, hoary, in dense leafy spikes; corollatube inflated; calyx broad, hairless, tips bristle-like.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Liver disease, fever, oral sores, and toothache.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other herbs.



Harvesting selectively from the matu	-	Plant is harvested d stocks during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993).

गर्बेरेग्युगुम्बगी सुरुयेरा र्व्हेन-दगारा অন্যর্মন। অশ্যন ম দিয় **ลู่ทุสสารราวส่วนเหนา** กามเพางสุการรารกูลเลี้ยกลางเมล์ สรามีการวิชาณ สมารถดา การเป็ายรารรริญาณาสู่เล่า ร่วมสร้ามกา พระพิศิลิรสุลาวสุลาวิรีรล์ วัรรลังสุลาวาริโ รักษณีสิวสุรา ยูรสับ พฤสาร มรัสังสุลาวาริโ **સું ન્વુંવયા** વર્દ્દ વે ભેંચન સું નવે ર્શ્વ શું દે નાયને નારેના ભેંચ હૂન વના થનનરે ના વુરુન સુન ના સુવે ન્વીનય અને રેસ એંસ સું र्बे केंग ร์ทุรจัญ ลิรามูลิ มรรม พี่ราวเคร จราชีราวิราจริส พัรพรัสง र्रत्रेषा रेजिन्द्रयामा तुषायायश्रीया **धवःतुरू।** अक्रेवःकॅन:नन्ग मिवन्। र्थे:वन्त्रायःधवा र्षार्थेनुमेनु र्याभेना न्हुन्देन्सर्केन् हे हान्ग्रान्न्त्वरुपते वरन्हा ขุลพาลรัพ รักษันิเกษารัฐสมุล เริ่ามีเฉยาเรา เพิ่มสะสมมายิพามาทร์กุมเวารัฐรมายิรามาราสุการขัวเริ่มสุด **สฏุราชุรณ ขุณณ ผู้ส**ุก กรุรร์ ซิ ซูส ฏิ สฏุรณ ระบ

Drynaria propinqua (Wall. ex Mett.) J. Sm.

Polypodium propinquum Wall. ex Mett.

Family	: Polypodiaceae
Vernacular names	: Bejang reral (Am);
Gyalpo reral (Km); Hatpu	Isaro, Hatpaharo (Dn).

Common name : Oak leaf fern.

Habitat & distribution : Epiphyte on trees, mossy rocks on forests; 800-3500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya, N India, Myanmar, China, Malay Peninsula and Thailand. Locally found Jagdulla, Suligad and throughout the Thuli Bheri valleys.

Diagnostic characters : Epiphytic fern with creeping rhizome, clothed with brown scales. Sterile fronds small, sessile, becoming brown on aging, fertile fronds large, long stalked, pinnately lobed, with a network of areoles. Sori brown, single row on either side of main vein.

Occurrence	: Common.
Parts used	: Rhizomes.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use and fever due to poison cure pain due to wounds	: Food and meat poisoning ing; also used in massage to s.
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.

lower	•	
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other
		herbs.



Harvesting	:	Rhizomes are harvested
selectively from the matur	ec	l stocks during AugSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.

National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found, and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Elsholtzia eriostachya (Benth.) Benth.³⁴

Aphanochilus eriostachyus Benth., Elsholtzia pusilla Benth., E. eriostachya var. eriostachya (Benth.) Benth.

Family	: Labiatae
Vernacular names	: Jirug serpo (Am); Khun juk (Km); Bhotepati (Np)

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, alpine meadows, damp places; 3000-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), India, SW China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect, aromatic, annual herb with 4-angled stems. Leaves oblong to lanceolate, toothed, softly hairy, or sometimes wooly beneath, shortly stalked. Flowers very tiny, yellow, numerous, in terminal stout cylindrical shaggy-haired spikes.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Acrid (tsa) & astringent (ka)/Warm (dro).
Use	:	Intestinal parasites and all kinds of bacterial infections.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other herbs.

Harvesting	: It is harvested during SepOct.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	: Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

ગૉરેરેવાપ્યુનષ્ય ગ્રీજીન એમ્ય
 ગ્રీડેવા એમ્પ્સ્સ્ટ્રો

 પ્રવાગ હિંગ દુવા

 પ્રવાગ હિંગ દુવા

 પ્રવાગ હિંગ દુવા

 પ્રવાગ હિંગ દુવા

 પ્રવાગ હિંગ દ્વા

 પ્રવાગ હવા

 પ્રવાગ પ્ પ્રવાગ પ્ પ્રવા પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ્ પ પ પ પ પ

Family	:	Ephedraceae
--------	---	-------------

Vernacular names : Tshe, Tshedum; Tshe (Km); Kag-chhalo, Kagcharo, Sallejari (Dn); Somlata (Np); Soma (Sn).

Habitat & distribution : Open stony slopes, gravel terraces; 2400-5200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed from Afghanistan to Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan). Locally found throughout the Thuli Bheri, Suligad and Jagdulla valleys.

Diagnostic characters : Tufted shrub, with densely clustered, erect, joined branches. Leaves scale-like, ovate, uniting to form a sheath around node. Male cones ovate, 2-3, each with 4-8 flowers; female flowers in opposite, sessile pairs at each node, with 2 ovules enveloped by red, succulent bracts.

Occurrence	: Abundant.	
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Jun. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	: Stems & fruits.	
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/ Cool (sil).	
llee	. Liver forer forer due to	

Use : Liver fever, fever due to common cold, bleeding, blood pressure, and cuts. Fruits are digestive. Smoke from the plant is used for eye problems. Fruits are substituted for **kakola** (*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.) by amchis.

Toxicity : Slightly-toxic.

Mode of use

: Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	:	Plant contains ephe-
drine, pseudoephedrine, tannins, catechins, saponin		
and an essential oil.		
Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable.

Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Rajbhandari (2001).

गर्भरेनेपायुग्यग्री क्षेत्र केन। અઠॅ अठॅ कुआ **पुगर्भर** हगाइने अठॅ क्रे**गर्ययत्वि** हगाइने अठॅ क्रे**गर्ययत्वि** हगाइने अठॅ क्रे**गर्ययत्वि** न्यापुया परिवायुग्य प्रिंग्य के के ग्राह्म के क्रियाय क्रियाय क्रियाय के व्याय क्रियाय क्रियाय के क्रिय क्रिय क्रियाय के क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय के क्रिय क्रिय के क्रिय क्रिय के क्रिय के क्रिय के क्र

Euphorbia longifolia D. Don³⁵

Tithymalus longifolius (D. Don) Hurus. & Ya. Tanaka

Family	: Euphorbiaceae
Vernacular names	: Dhurji (Am); Dhurtsi (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Wastelands, cultivated areas, grazed slopes, shady banks; 1700-2900 m; WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal, Bhutan). Locally found in Kaigaon, and Jagdulla areas.

Diagnostic characters : Tall, nearly hairless, perennial herb. Leaves leathery, linear-oblong or linear-lanceolate. Flower heads yellow, few in branched, flat-topped clusters, each flower-head with 3-4 rounded or broadly ovate pointed bracts. Involucre with bell-shaped glands, hairy within, with rounded lobes. Fruits with conical swellings.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	MarJun. (fl).
Parts used	:	Roots.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>)/Warm (<i>dr</i> o).
Use	:	Constipation, hot and cold diseases, skin diseases, and bacterial infections.
Toxicity	:	Toxic. It is detoxified before use.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting
Harvesting
Roots are harvested selectively from the matured plant during Nov.-Dec.
National status
Threat not known.
Local status
Vulnerable. Threat is due to its low availability and habitat encroachment.

Fragaria nubicola Lindl. ex Lacaita

Fragaria vesca L. var. nubicola Hook. f.

Family	:	Rosaceae
Vernacular names	:	Ditha sazin, Sazin (Am,
Km); Bhuin kafal, Lahare	ka	fal, Bhuin ainselu (Dn, Np).
Common name	:	Strawberry.

Habitat & distribution : Open, moist places at forest margins, shrubberies; 1600-4000 m. WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), N Myanmar, W China. Locally found in Pahada, Dokpa, Mukroman areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small, softly silky-haired, prostrate perennial herb, with long runners rooting at nodes. Leaves trifoliate, long-stalked, arising from the rootstock; leaflets obovate or elliptic, toothed. Flowers white, on 1-3-flowered scapes. Fruits globose, red when ripe.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: AprJun. (fl), JunAug. (fr).
Parts used	: Leaves, flowers & fruits.
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).
Use	: Used to check excessive

bleeding during menstruation; and in cough and cold. It is beneficial for inflammation of the nerves and draws out the impure fluid from the lungs. It is also used in foot and mouth disease of cattle. Fruits are edible.

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.



: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested selectively from the matured plant during AprJul.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found, and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Dawa (1993).

এই দু আ এই বা আ এই বা গর্মি হিণান্থবাম গ্রীস্থার মিনা। બુવ્ય શ્વે<u>દ્ર</u>ા মন্দ্রইরা สาพสพารราสสินเลลา จนานูณาพัรพางูลเซีสรามีการทั้งออ สุพาชางออ จรายิเจิรสุมามิจาการการการการการการการการการการการก คลุฤละรรา สะพา วัรพักพณฑ์รา รัณฑ์วิสรา สร้างณา สะทางพิกษา อิลวา กพณฑะา พรัพักพณฑิ **ลู่ รุ่ธุกุล**ๆ คริสิพัณรสูกสิษัญมเลิกรรา อัรวัฒนสุมเพณฑุมรรัฐโฟ สาสิสิทสมพัณสิพณฑุรรรัญรรัฐไม่มาพื้น ล้รักรกุรณุรณุรณุรณุรณุร สรชีรฐิรสลิส ณัมมิรีญานุรุมายู र्रेत्रुषा रेंग्रन्स तुषायात्रवीया **สสุสุข** สมสัสมาร์นี้จองเราจุธีรา สู้โรรสมเราเหลา สราขารยิสุรณชลา สูงจริมิมา 54124512 5412451 न्हुन्दे नुषार्हेन् ही ज्ञानकुन्य नन्न्य प्यते वन्यहा

Gentiana nubigena Edgew.

Gentiana algida Pall. var. nubigena (Edgew.) Kusn.

Family	: Gentianaceae
Vernacular names	: Pangyen thrabo,
	Pangyen ngonpo (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows; 4000-5600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), NW India, China. Locally found in Pungmo, Bijer, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb. Basal leaves spathulate to linear-oblong blunt, thick and fleshy; stem leaves lanceolate, shorter. Flowers yellowish-white spotted with blue, and blue-ribbed outside, in terminal and axillary stalked clusters; corolla funnel-shaped; calyx tubular.

Occurrence	: Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	: AugOct.	
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.	
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (s	il).
Use	: Throat disease, lun fever, chest pain, p eyesight and blood disorders.	0
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	: Used with other he	rbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested from matured plant during AugOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Mikage <i>et al.</i> (1988).

Gentiana robusta King ex Hook. f.

Family	: Gentianaceae
Vernacular names	: Kyiche, Kyiche karpo
	(Am); God tito (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; 3500-4000 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal, Sikkim). Locally found in Pungmo and Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with robust, ascending stem. Leaves narrow-lanceolate, acute; basal leaves large, leathery, fused at base in a tubular sheath; uppermost leaves shorter and broader at base, forming crowded involucre subtending the flowers. Flowers creamy or greenishwhite, axillary or in dense terminal heads.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AugSep.
Parts used	:	Stems, leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use liver fever, stomach and ir inflammation due to wo swelling and joint pain.	nte	,
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting selectively from the matu		Plant parts are harvested I plant during JulSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Vulnerable. Threat is due

to its low availability and harvesting for medicine.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Mikage et al. (1988), Rajbhandari (2001).

গর্মি হি গান্থবাম শ্রীস্থার মিনা গ্রীস্থানগামর্থা พม กรุณาฏิรณาญญา รัณามีติสุรา กุญมามรัฐรรษีกมา ยูรมัก ริรมิพิศุภพาญ **સું ન્વીવચા** વર્ત વે પોંચાર સું ગવે શ્રે ભૂયાલે વારેના શ્રેન્સે વર્ત્સે નર્સ્ટ સું વિત્ર સંગવે સું વચાર્ય સર્યત્ર મથય શેલે ન્વીવચાય છે શેર રેશ વલે વર્દ્સ ન ૡૻૻઽૼૺૻ૱૽૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૻઽઌૻૻઽૹ૽ઽઌૻૡૣૻઽૡૢૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૻઽઽૹૡૻઽૡૻૺૢૻૡૻૻ૾ૡૻૺૼૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૺઌ૾ૡૡ૾૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡૡૡૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૱ૡૡૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼઽ૱ૡૣૡૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૢૻ૱ૡૡ૽ૡ૽ૢૺૡૢૻ૱ จรฐรฐรฐรจริส พัฒลิริสาษีรรับ रेंदुश्व रेंगिया तुरुयययश्वि **ฯสุลุพ** มธิส ธีรารรา ชัชธรา มริพ ธีรา ม รรรมรง ซาพิศพาม ฯสา รุขาพิรลิรา รุขาลิรา गुरुष सूरुष। रे क्रिय दर्न रेग रेवि वर नगेव रे भिन उर अ दिरुष पर स महुरा के रावे के वाय भेना ૡૡૢઽૢૡૢઽૹૻૻૡૹૡૻૻૹૻૢૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૱ૢૻ૱૿ૹ૾૾૱૽ૻ૱ สราฏิเทพ์ ราวิทางสิ่ามูล สพารผ่าวิพาทุพณารสามพัวา

Geranium donianum Sweet

Geranium multifidum D. Don

Family	: Geraniaceae
Vernacular names	: Ligadur (Am); Ratoasne (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows; 3200-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Dokpa, Jagdulla, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with slender stem. Leaves rounded, deeply 5-9-lobed; lobes deeply incised into linear or lanceolate, acute segments. Flowers paired, pinkish-purple; sepals with whitish hairs.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	: Roots.
Taste/Potency	: Acrid (tsa) & sweet (ngar)/ Cool (sil).
Use cough, intestinal disorder used as anthelmintic.	: Fever, bile disorders, rs, and joint pain. It is also
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting selectively from the matu	: Roots are harvested ired plants during OctNov.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status commonly found and col medicine.	: Not vulnerable. lected only by amchis for
Major documentation	: Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
গর্মি হিমান্থ্রগৃষ্ণশূর্ী স্কুর মিনা
                               থিমান্তমা মান্তমা
भ्रेषित्रसान्तरायेयानित् नयास्त्राणे स्वार्थ्य में क्रिये ग्रेम २४०० वसा २००० वस मुझित्यास्त्री देश्वेत हे स्वायास्त्र वायास्त्री देश्वर्याय
करा हर्मा रेर्सी मर्ने वर्द्वणम सेंगसण्य हो
वेन्र ग्रेन् ग्रेन् ग्रेन् स्व
र्देत्रण रें. केंग्य सन्म तुरु प्राय मेंग
ฯสุลุข สำนารกา ผลิพาย สิโฐกาย สิขพาสาราพิตพายายส
รุขาพิรามิรา รุขาพิรา
୳ୄୄ୵୳ୖୖ୶ୄୢଽୡ୲ୖଌ୕ୄୄଽ୲ୢଈ୲ୄୖୢଈ୷୳ୄୠ୲୶ୖୠ୶୲୶ଽ୕୲୳୲ୄୄ୫୲୷୳ୠୄ୲
ग्रदम्बद्भा देश्यर्थेविषियाद् र्श्वे श्रुरावदी क्रीवर्थय के मन्दर। क्रुव श्रुकेद द्या गहिंग्रा मेद क्रिंद मिन्दे द्विद मिन्दे देशे के दि मिन्दे द
ૡૡૢઽૢૡૢઽૹૻૻૡૢૻૹૡૻૻૹૻૣ૽ૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૱ૻૢ૽ૢૻ૱ૻૢ૱ૻ૱૾ૺ
จัร ฏิ ๆพิ า ริ ๆ ผลิ สูง ะพ รุ ม ริ พ ๆ พ. ๆ คิ ม พัร
```

Geranium pratense L.

Family	: Geraniaceae
Vernacular names	: Ligadur, Ligadur ngonpo (Am); Pallo (Dn).
Common name	: Meadow cranesbill.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; 3000-4500 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in Europe, C Asia and Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal). Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb. Stems with spreading hairs. Leaves divided into 5-7-ovate lobes; lobes further cut into oblong acute toothed segments. Flowers in pairs, bluish-purple. Fruits beaked.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha), sweet (ngar)
& astringent (ka)/Cool (sil)	

Use : Cough and cold, lung disease, eye disease, fever, lymph fluid disorder, backache, joint pain, swelling of limbs, bile disease, and stomach disease.

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	:	Rhizomes possess jeranin.
Harvesting selectively during SepOc harvested during JulAug.		Rhizomes are harvested Above ground parts are
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and col	•	Not vulnerable. cted only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986).

Halenia elliptica D. Don

Family	: Gentianaceae
Vernacular names	: Chak tig (Am); Cheh tig,
	Tikta (Km); Tite (Dn, Np).

Habitat & distribution : Edges of forests, open slopes, damp places; 2000-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in W Asia, Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), NE India, Myanmar, N & W China. Locally found in lower parts of Phoksundo.

Diagnostic characters : Erect, hairless, annual herb, with 4-angled stems. Leaves sessile, opposite, narrow-elliptic or ovate. Flowers small, mauve, blue or white, in axillary and terminal branched clusters, with 4 short blue spurs projecting backwards and outwards beyond the calyx. Capsules ovoid.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulOct.
Parts used	:	Leaves & stems.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Liver and bile disease, fever, headache, cough and cold.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Plant is harvested during AugSep.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Vulnerable. Threat is due
to rare occurrence and ha	arvesting for medicine.
Major documentation	: Chophel (1993), Dawa
(1993), Pohle (1990), Ra	Ijbhandari (2001).

गर्के रेगायुगरु ग्री क्षुत करा ্রথ্যমাধ্য দিয બુવાસેકા নিগা'দা भेग्रेविकार्ट्रत्यमेयाभियां यया. त्या. भीगा भारत्या भारत्या के दिया या. १००० व्या ही ही भी या भी ही का प्राया भी र्नेयायेंदेवरा रेंदेशे गसुम्रामर्ने येंप्यमान्त्सुरामेंप्यान्ने จ้าลีรูรีรูรุจุรุจุจิล พัพรระจูรจั र्रेत्रुश् रेगि तुरुप्रप्रश्रेण **ฯสุสุพ** มธิสาสุรา มริพาย สาย มชิโลเยา สมายาระสิโพ้ญพายายสา 541 W 5 2 3 1 **૧૬ વર્ષે દ્વયાર્ટેના** સે સુગર્કન્ય નનાન્ય વેયતે વનાવા **ฃลุฆาฐกม** วัณนี้สิโลนารูษัฐสุนาริษัฏิเวลินาธิบารา เฟมะสิมมนปีมามายุรัญมาลารุษัรมิเวิราชุณพรารุญาณบัติมินิษิสุณธุรา ૡૡૢઽૡઽૹૻૻૡૹૹૻૹૣૼૡૢૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ૢૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱ नेन्ग्री गर्भे न रेग भरे झुर हरा नये रेश गरा भय नदे से ये रा

Heracleum candicans Wall. ex DC.³⁶

Family	: Umbelliferae
Vernacular names	: Tukar (Am); Sukar (Km);
	Chhetaro (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, near fields; 1800-4300 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Robust perennial herb. Leaves large, pinnately lobed with white-felted undersides; upper leaves with large boat-shaped sheaths. Flowers white, in umbel; outer petals of the outer flower larger, bi-lobed. Fruits flattened with broad lateral wings.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunJul. (fl).
Parts used	: Roots & fruits.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha) & acrid (tsa)/ Neutral (nyom).

Use : Phlegm and wind disorders, earache, stomach disorders, infection, bleeding, leprosy, fever due to wounds, and blood pressure. Root paste is applied to relieve from joint pain. Fruits are used in intestinal parasites.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Toxicity : Slightly toxic. Mode of use : Used singly or with other herbs. จาพี่ริจาญจาญ ฏิรูล มีกา 3577 સુવ્યુચીર 1 <u> 1577</u> વસુવા કરવેં કે સેવાય બા છે. કે બા ચારે સર સુર છે ગાળ ચારા વસેવાય સેવાય બા છે. จราชักฐราสิสสาย สาราราวสาย रेंद्रण रेंगियकी तुरायक्रेंग्रम **ध्वतुरुध** गहरते केंद्र दर्ग अलग में देवता यह गाव दर कुर करा के यदि के गिण कर दर सुधाय के भाषा यहा यहा के मुंधा में म ধনি জীৱ না ধৰা รุขาพิราลิรา รุขาฐราพิรา ขุลพาสุรัพ รักนั้นใหญ่รัฐสุนาริมิณนิณชั้น ราย เฟมส์สมมาปิมมาทรักมาว่า มีรมิรมิวรานาร กลุกานปัวนิทิสุนาสุรา प्रमुन् पुरुष गुरुष में के जिस के कि क จัร ฏิ ๆจัจ ริ ๆ ฯลิ ฐล สพรรว ริ พ ๆ พน จลิ ม นั่ร เ

Herpetospermum pedunculosum (Ser.) Baill.

Bryonia pedunculosa Ser.

гатну	

Vernacular names

: Cucurbitaceae

: Serkyi metog (Am); Ban karela, Kurkure kakro (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Near fields, riverbanks, shrubberies; 1500-3600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kulu to Bhutan), NE India, China. Locally found in Pungmo and Kaigaon areas; generally grown by amchis in Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Herbaceous climber with tendrils. Leaves ovate-heart-shaped, acute or long pointed, rough hairy. Male flowers clustered; female flower solitary, large, yellow. Fruits ellipsoid, finely hairy.

Occurrence	:	Rare.	
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulOct.	
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers & fruits.	
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).	
Use	:	Bile disease, jaundice, bile fever, stomach fevers, headache and cough.	
Toxicity	:	Slightly toxic.	
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other herbs.	



Harvesting	:	Leaves and flowers are harvested during Jul Aug. and fruits in Sep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Vulnerable. Natural population is threatened due to encroachment.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Hippophae salicifolia D. Don

Hippophae rhamnoides L. subsp. salicifolia (D. Don) Servett.

Family	:	Elaeagnaceae
Vernacular names	:	Tarbu, Tarbu namtar (Am); Dale chuk (Dn, Np); Ashuka (Sn).
Common name	:	Seabuckthorn

Habitat & distribution : Along riversides, alluvial gravel; 2200-3500 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Punjab to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Tripurakot, Pahada, Kaigaon, Suligad and Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Thorny deciduous shrub or small tree. Leaves oblong-lanceolate, white-downy beneath. Male flowers yellowish-brown in small catkins that appear before leaves; female in small racemes appearing with the leaves. Fruits globular, orange or red berry.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AprJun. (fl), AugSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (<i>kyur</i>)/Neutral (<i>nyom</i>), sharp (<i>no</i>) & light (<i>yang</i>).
Use	:	Toothache, joint pain.

Use : Toothache, joint pain, liver, lung and phlegm diseases, menstrual disorders, dysentery, gum infection, blood disorders, diabetes and intestinal parasites. Fruits are edible raw, also used extensively for the preparation of concentrate (*chuk*).

Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other herbs.
Chief constituents	:	Fruits are rich in vitamins and minerals.
Harvesting	:	Fruits are collected during NovDec.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status to encroachment and felli		Vulnerable. Threat is due for firewood.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993),

Pohle (1990).

Toxicity

: Non-toxic.

গর্মি হি গান্থগার্ম গ্রী ক্লব মিনা। स्ररतु। सूररतुःगवयास्रर ন্দস্মি จราชีราชิราชิราส रेंतुरा रेंसूरा तुराय क्षेत्राय के रहे राज्य रहा पत्रुपा में नरनर गत के बना अकेव वरा हिणाने वरा के जावन रहारे जाय के बाद के प्राय के के बाद के के बाद के के बाद क **รุธรริสารุสาสิรา** มิสารุราธิกาสรามารุธ ทุลุพาลุกาลที่ เรานี้ เมืองการการกา สักร์สิมเกาที่สารการการสิการสึการสึการสึการการการการการการการการการการการกา ૡૢૢૢૣૢઽૡૢઽૹૻૻૹૣૹઌૻૹૢ૽ૼૡૢૢૼૻ૱ઽૣઽૻ૱૱૽૽૽૾ૢૻૡૡૢઽૹૻઽૡ૽ૺ ลีรัฏ กลักรรถเหล่าสลายสายสายสายสายสายสาย

Hippophae tibetana Schlecht.

Hippophae rhamnoides L. subsp. tibetana (Schlecht.) Servett.

Family	
Vernacular	names

 Elaeagnaceae
 Tarbu, Tarbu satar (Am); Chichi sin, Tarbu, Taru, Tirtsuk (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Stony places, river-sides; 3300-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Punjab to Bhutan), N & W China. Locally found in Ringmo, Bijer, Saldang areas.

Diagnostic characters : Much branched shrub or shrublet with long, stout terminal spines formed from the branch tips. Leaves narrow-elliptic or linear-oblong, covered with rusty scales. Flowers stalkless, yellowish, in clusters appearing on leafless stems. Fruits orangered when ripe.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AprJun. (fl), AugSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (<i>kyur</i>)/Neutral (<i>nyom</i>), sharp (<i>no</i>) & light (<i>yang</i>).
Use disorders. Also used as ap anthelmintic and tonic. Fr	pe	, ,
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

 Mode of use
 : Used with other herbs.

 Herbal tea prepared from fruits is taken for cough and cold.



Chief constituents	:	Fruits are rich in vitamins and minerals.
Harvesting	:	Fruits are collected during NovDec.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and is collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

Incarvillea mairei (H. Lev.) Grierson³⁷

Tecoma mairei H. Lev.

Family	: Bignoniaceae
Vernacular names	: Ukchoe marpo (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Open stony slopes; 3000-4700 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal, Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small perennial herb. Leaves basal, pinnate; leaflets ovate, toothed; terminal larger. Flowers large, tubular-funnel-shaped, crimson outside, yellow, grey or white within, with 5 rounded lobes, borne on leafless stem. Capsule nearly straight.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl), Aug-Sep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha)/</i> Cool (s <i>il</i>) & light (<i>yang</i>).
Use	:	Flowers are used for

headache and lymph fluid disease; fruits and roots for ear infection and deafness; roots for flatulence, headache and cough.

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Chief constituents	:	Argutone is reported in the allied apecies <i>I. arguta</i> (Royle) Royle.



-		collected during JunJul., fruits in Aug. and roots during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status very rare and confined to s Threat is high due to livest	sor	•
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

: Leaves and flowers are

Harvesting

Iris goniocarpa Baker

Family	: Iridaceae
Vernacular names	: Drema, Maning drema, Ko tha (Am); Jarok gokpa
	(Km); Piperi (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Scrubland, open hillsides; 3600-4400 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), W & N China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Slender rhizomatous herb. Leaves few, narrow, grass-like. Flowers lilac with bluish tinge, solitary; falls obovate blunt, with yellow hairs; standard spreading. Spathe papery. Fruits narrow-elliptic, with a slender beak.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl). JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & acrid (tsa)/ Cool (sil) & coarse (tsub).
Use poisoning. Also used as a beneficial to remove poiso sinusitis.		

: Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.

Toxicity

Mode of use



Chief constituents	:	Rhizome contains essential oil.
Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested during AugSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

गर्बे रेग युगम ग्री झुन मेरा ইমামা মার্বিস্ট্রমামা સુવ્યસેડ [দ্র হিমান্ত্রিয়াথা สู่สาสสารรณสินายา จน พูน ยิสุจารรรฐม ผู้สามารมมย์สรม บาร 200 สม 200 จรม 200 จรมยา 1 รุกษัฐพิทุพ พ.พ. วัณษั สุภาณรทุกราน ทุทามารา วิกมัก ทุพ ทุต รุกษา นิชาน พิทุพ รุกา มรั้ณ พิก พู้ สู่สู่สุขพา คริ์สิกันกรพูกวริษัญมดิ์ตารา กับสารรรณฑิริารกางสรรริรักที่พูมาติรัมมทุมารุสูงกับรพูโตรรรรษษ์รรั as and stan a for a ad the star नेन होन मेन भारत हो भारत हे गया **โลง** โลงการเล่า สุขายารจิญติการูก ชลุลุพา ระพาลอิรา สัวสิ มิส พลัรา รุฑสรณหลา र्षार्थेन्सेना र्यासेना न्हुनदे द्वार्टेन् क्रेज्ञ नक्त्य दय दय दय दि दर नहा ขุสพาสุราพ รัณนี้ สาวยัฐสาวริเวล้านนี้ พราบรารสายิสารสาทธิ์ทุพ ทุศสาวรฐ์ เม่าชัรสุทุทธิ์มีจากริเจล้านสาชสายสาร วัร ฏิ ทลัการิ ทุนลิ ซูล ซูล รง รง ริง ทุล นาลลิ ม นิรา

Juglans regia L. var. kamaonia C. DC.

Juglans kamaonia (C. DC.) Dode

Family	:	Juglandaceae
Vernacular names	:	Tar ka (Am); Okhar, Hade okhar (Dn, Np); Akshotak (Sn).
Common name	:	Himalayan walnut.

Habitat & distribution : River side, forests; 1200-3000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), NE India, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Suligad and Thuli Bheri Valleys.

Diagnostic characters : Large deciduous tree. Leaves pinnate; leaflets 5-13, elliptic to ovate, pointed. Male catkins pendulous, green; female small, in a short spike. Fruits large drupe containing wrinkled nuts.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	FebApr. (fl); May-Oct. (fr).
Parts used	:	Bark, fleshy wall of fruits, nuts.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>)/neutral (<i>nyom</i>).
Use : Beneficial for wind diseases, shrunken limbs. Bark and fleshy wall of the fruit are used as hair dye to make hair black and promote hair growth; and also used in mouth sores.		

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.
Chief constituents	: Plant contains juglone, berberine. Nuts contain juglansin.

ম্বুম:জ

गर्बे रेग खुग करी झुन करा



Harvesting : Bark is harvested throughout the year and nuts during Sep.-Oct.

National status : HMG Nepal protection 1 (banned for collection, use, sale, distribution, transportation and export of the bark) and 3 (whole plant is banned for transportation, export and felling).

Local status : Vulnerable. It is threatened due to habitat encroachment and deforestation. Generally the fruits are collected and sold.

Juniperus indica Bertol.38

Juniperus pseudosabina Fischer & Meyer, J. wallichiana Hook. f. & Thomas. ex Brandis

Family	:	Cupressaceae
Vernacular names	:	Shuk pa, Lha shuk (Am); De shuk (Km); Dhupi (Np).
Common name	:	Black juniper.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, forest, shrubberies; 3700-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed from Karakoram, Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal) to W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Shrub or small tree to 20 m. Leaves on lower branches awl-shaped, spreading; those on terminal branches scale-like, adpressed, overlapping in 4-ranks. Male cones ovoid; female cones fleshy, berry-like, black, 1-seeded.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug.
Parts used	:	Leaves & fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/ Cool (sil).
Use and lymph disease, fever, wounds, and paralysis of l are used for incense.	со	0 / /
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



Chief constituents	: Plant yields an aroma essential oil.	itic
Harvesting	: Leaves are harvested throughout the year; a fruits during JulAug.	and
National status	: Traded. Threat not known.	
Local status	: Vulnerable. Threat is o to harvesting for firewood and incense.	
Major documentation	: CSIR (1959), IUCN (2000), Mikage <i>et al.</i> (1988).	

Jurinea dolomiaea Boiss.

Jurinea macrocephala (Royle) C. B. Clarke

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Ruta, Khamkyi ruta (Am); Silapoe (Km); Dhupjadi (Dn, Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes; 3200-4300 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal). Locally found in Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Stemless perennial herb, with long, stout, aromatic taproot. Leaves radical, rosetted, long spreading, pinnately lobed, white-woolly beneath. Flower-heads purple, sessile or short-stalked in a central domed cluster.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JulSep.
Parts used	: Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil) & coarse (tsub).
Use	: Stomachache and diarrhoea. Roots are used for incense.
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested selectively during Sep Oct.
National status	:	Traded. Threat not known.
Local status	:	Vulnerable. Threat is high due to unsustainable harvesting of root for trade.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR (1959), Uniyal (1989).

गर्शरेगायुगश्यग्रिश्चन्ध्रभि ३. हा स्वयस्यग्री ३. हा सुप्रकरेग बेला क्रेंग क्रे**गनसन्दन्यवेशायुन** नव्यायुवा वव्यायुवा व्यायुवा व्यायुवा कर्मित्रां भेग के कर्म करण वस्त्यी क्षर्यद्वर क्रुन्द्वे व्यायुवा व्यायुवा व्यायुवा गाणि मादुन्द क्षार श्रेण वस्त्र २०० वस्त्यी क्षर्यद्वर क्षुन्द्वे व्यायुवा व्यायुवा गाणि मादुन्द क्षार श्रेण वस्त्र क्या क्षेत्र क्ष वेत्यक्र क्षित्र क्षित्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्व क्षेत्व क्षेत्र वित्यक्ष

Lagotis kunawurensis (Royle ex Benth.) Rupr.

Gymnandra kunawurensis Royle ex Benth.

Family	: Scrophulariaceae
Vernacular name	: Ba sha ka (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, damp places; 3900-5600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Baltistan to Bhutan). Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb. Leaves fleshy, mostly basal, narrow-elliptic to obovate, stalked; stem leaves bract like, stalkless, progressively smaller above. Flowers white, pale mauve to blue, in a dense spike, borne on short stems arising from the rootstock.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers & rootstocks.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	High blood pressure, vomiting of blood, fever, cuts and wounds.
Toxicity	:	Slightly toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting : Rootstocks are harvested from the mature plant during Sep.-Oct.; and leaves and flowers during Jul.-Aug. National status : Threat not known.

Local status : Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.

Lamiophlomis rotata (Benth. ex Hook.f.) Kudô

Phlomis rotata Benth. ex Hook.f.

Family	: Labiatae
Vernacular names	: Ta pag (Am); Tak bag (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows, near fields; 4100-5200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed the Himalaya (Nepal, Bhutan), India, C China. Locally found in Dho, Saldang, Bhijer, Baga-la, Numa-la and Samling areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, almost stemless. Leaves rounded to kidney-shaped, leathery, wrinkled with deeply impressed veins above, toothed, rosetted and placed flat to the ground; leaf-stalk broad, wooly. Flowers mauve in a dense stemed or stemless cluster, borne from the centre of leaf rosette.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & bitter (<i>kha</i>)/ Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).
Use fluid and channel disorde in the tendons and ligame bacterial infections.	rs.	Bone fractures, lymph Also used in case of pains s, indigestion, sinus and

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Leaves and flowers are harvested during JulAu	g.
National status	: Threat not known.	
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.	
Major documentation	: Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).	

Lancea tibetica Hook.f. & Thoms.

Family	: Scrophulariaceae
Vernacular names	: Payak tsa, Payak tsa ba,
	Pavakpa (Am, Km),

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, grazing grounds, damp places; 3300-4400 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Stemless glabrous herb. Leaves rosetted, oblong-ovate to spathulate, entire. Flowers in fascicles of 3-5 or in a raceme, dark blue to purple, 2-lipped. Fruits red to purple, ovoid, included in persistent calyx.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves, fruits & roots.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use disease; roots for cough, I leaves for cuts and wound		Fruits are used for heart g infection and fever; and
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	: Leaves are harvested
from the mature plant du	Iring JulAug., fruits during
SepNov. and roots durin	g DecJan.

National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and
		collected only by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
गर्बरेगयुगुरुगु क्रुक करा
               রুঅবাস্থার রুঅবাবা
জুব্দর্মন্য
       শ্রু:আব্যস্থা
มีว่า หรุงๆรรา วัรรณ์จพานหู้ไ รัฐวรัฐรรมี รรณ์ จรุงการราม พุทธามวลังกุณณหู้ไ
จิรชิรฐิรชริช พัฒนาสุขายู่ สาม
र्रेत्रका रियन्त्रणायना तुकारानकीया
त्रार्भेन्त्रेन्। त्रायेना
357775J
๚ลุฬาซูกพ วิ๊ม นี้ สารชัฐสาวริ ฏิเวมิน เชิลิรางโม อิสมพ ฏิมาม ๆ ก็ๆพาวริ ฏิ์รามิราชุกพาสารญี่ เป็นสาวสุการที่ จิสามสูรา
ૡૢૢૡૢૡૢૡૹૹૡૡૡ૽ૣૼૡૢૼૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱
นี้รับ ๆพี่จาริญนนิ ผูล ยุพรม ริพาทุพพาลนิ ม พีรา
```

Leontopodium jacotianum Beauverd³⁹

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Tawa thokar (Am); Bhuke
	phul, Jhulo (Dn. Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes; 2700-4900 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), Myanmar, China. Locally found in Dokpa, Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Bijer areas.

Diagnostic characters : Tufted, woolly-haired perennial herb. Leaves linear to narrow-elliptic, greywoolly. Flowers in globular heads in terminal flattopped clusters surrounded by an involucre of spreading white-woolly leaves.

Occurrence	: Abundant.	1.1
Flowering & fruiting	: JulSep.	
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.	
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (<i>kha</i>)/Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).	Harvesting
Use	: Heat therapy (moxibustion). Also used as incense.	National statu Local status
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	: Used alone or with other herbs.	Major docume



	Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested during SepOct.
	National status	:	Threat not known.
ed	Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.
ier	Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Lycoperdon cf. perlatum Pers.

Family	:	Lycoperdaceae
Vernacular names	:	Phabang goti, Phaba gogo, (Am); Phagogo, Fago (Km).
Common name	:	Common puffball.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies, meadows. Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Bijer areas from 3500-4000 m.

Diagnostic characters : Terrestrial puffball. Fruiting body clubshaped with a stem-like base; upper part rounded, whitish at first, finally pale brown, enclosed by two peridial layers, opening by a small pore at the top. Outer surface with short, conical spines. Inner portion of the fruiting body powdery. Spores small, light coloured.

Occurrence :	Common.
Season of fructification:	JunSep.
Parts used :	Spores.
Taste/Potency :	Slightly sweet (ngar), bitter (kha) & acrid (tsa)/ Neutral (nyom).
Use :	Bleeding, wounds, burns, infections, etc. Young plant is eaten as vegetable.
Toxicity :	Non-toxic.
Mode of use :	Used with other herbs.



Occurrence	Common.	
Season of fructification		n ef
Parts used	Spores. Harvesting : Plant is collected duri AugSep.	ng
Taste/Potency	Slightly sweet (ngar), bitter (kha) & acrid (tsa)/ Neutral (nyom).National status: Threat not known.Local status: Not vulnerable.	
Use	Return (nyorn).Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.Bleeding, wounds, burns, infections, etc. Young plant is eaten as vegetable.Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis. Local people harvest young plant for food.Major documentation: Chophel (1993).	
Toxicity	Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	Used with other herbs.	
Mode of use : Used with other herbs. गर्भरेगवुगुम्बरग्रेश्चन् क्रेन्द्रियेन्द्र पुष्पग्नेत्। यत्त् भ्रेगवुरुषत्त्त्र्यम्बर्ग् यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् अर्थ्वर्त्त्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त् भ्रेगवुरुषत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् वयः प्रयत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् अर्थव्दत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् प्रयत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त् भ्रेन्द्रियम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्र्यत्त्र्यन्त्र्यम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्यम्बर्ग् भ्रेन्द्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्रभ्रेत्त्र्यम्बर्ग् भ्रेन्द्र्यम्बर्ग् व्यत्त् भ्रेन्द्रियम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्रवेभ्यस्य भ्रेन्द्रियम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्रवेभ्यस्य भ्रेन्द्रियम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्रवेभ्यम्बर्ग् वर्त्त्व्याद्र्यम्बर्ग्व्याः क्रियम्बर्ग्व्याः क्रियम्बर्ग्व्याः क्रियम्बर्ग्व्याः वर्त्त्रक्रम्वा भ्रेन्द्र्यात्वर्ग्वाद्र्यात्वर्ग्व्यत्त्र्यम्बर्ग्व्याद्र्यम्वर्ग्वयाद्र्यम्वर्ग्व्याः वर्त्त्व्याद्र्यम्वर्ग्वयाद्र्यम्वर्य्याद्व्याः भ्रेत्त्रुपतित्वर्ग्वद्व्याद्वयाः स्वर्ग्वाद्वेभ्यत्वेभ्यत्वेन्द्रय्यद्व्यायत्वेद्वरम्वत्र्यव्यत्त्वाः प्राप्तद्वर्द्याः द्विग्वर्ण्वम्वयम् क्र्व्याद्वर्य्यायन्त्रम्त्याययेवर्त्त्यम्वत्		

Meconopsis grandis Prain

Family	: Papaveraceae
Vernacular name	: Upal ngon po (Am).

Habitat & distribution: Shrubberies, grazing
grounds, open slopes; 3000-5200 m, WCE Nepal.Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan),
Myanmar, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa,
Mukroman, Kagmara areas.

Diagnostic characters : Monocarpic herb. Basal leaves in rosette, blade oblanceolate to oblong-elliptic coarsely toothed, covered with bristles; stem leaves becoming small and whorled at top of stem. Flowers 1-4 per stem, blue or tinged purple, borne on long stalks. Capsule ellipsoid-oblong.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl), AugNov. (fr).
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/ Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use	:	Lung and liver fever. Seeds are edible, also used to make pickle.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Flowers and leaves are collected selectively from matured plant during Jun-Aug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Vulnerable. Threat is due to its rare occurrence, grazing and harvesting.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Meconopsis horridula Hook. f. & Thoms.

Family	: Papaveraceae
Vernacular names	: Tsher ngon, Ajak tsher ngon (Am); Tiki, Zerjom (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Rocks, stony slopes, screes; 3000-5800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), N Myanmar, W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Monocarpic prickly herb, with long slender tap root. Leaves mostly basal in rosette, elliptic to linear-oblong or oblanceolate, covered with bristly spines. Flowers light blue, in spikelike clusters, often borne on leafless stems arising directly from the rootstocks. Capsules ellipsoid to globular, covered with bristly spines.

Occurrence	:	Rare.						
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulAug. (fl), AugSep. (fr).						
Parts used	:	Whole plant.						
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).						
Use	:	Bone fractures, bone						
fever, upper back pain, lung and skin diseases, sinusitis, bile disease, and wounds.								
Toxicity	:	Toxic.						

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



Harvesting	: Whole plant is uprooted from a matured stock during AugSep.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Vulnerable. Threat is due to harvesting of whole plant for medicine.
Major documentation	: Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Meconopsis paniculata Prain

Meconopsis longipetiolata G. Taylor ex Hay

Family	:	Papaveraceae
Vernacular names	:	Upal serpo (Am); Nge bu metog (Km).

Habitat & distribution: Grazing grounds, openslopes, meadows; 3000-4400 m, WCE Nepal.Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh toArunachal Pradesh), NE India. Locally found inJagdulla, Pahada, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Monocarpic herb, 1-2.5 m high, with stems covered by long bristly, yellowish or golden, stellate hairs. Basal leaves in a dense rosette, elliptic to lanceolate, pinnately-lobed; lobes ovate or oblong, golden-bristly-haired. Flowers large yellow, in long cylindrical terminal clusters. Fruits ellipsoid-oblong, densely bristly-haired.

: Common.

Occurrence



occarronico		Common.			
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl), JulSep. (fr).	Harvesting	:	Flowers and leaves are collected selectively from matured plant during JunSep.
Parts used	:	Flowers & leaves.			
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/ Cool (sil).			
Use	:	Lung and liver fever, bile disease, swelling of limbs, and sores.	National status	:	Threat not known.
			Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.			collected mostly by
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.	lised with other herbs			amchis.
		Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).	

गर्बेरेग खुगुरु गुरुव सेरा জ্যনথ কাম বি હ્યુવ્ય ચેટ ! <u>ঈ</u>শ্বিমটন্ **ୠୄୖ୶ଡ଼୶୶୵୵୷ୡ୶୲ୠ୶**ୗୄ୕ୖ୕ୖ୷୰୷୷୶୶ୡ୲୶ଌ୕ୢଽଢ଼ଽୄୠ୲୷୵୵୵୦୦୕ୖ୶୶୲୷୷ଡ଼ୄ୰ୖ୰୷୰୷୰୷୰୷୷୶ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷ୡ୲୷୷୷୷ୡୄ୲ หระนะรูปสิ่งสุขายเริ่าสารขายราวารา อีราสักลามหิ รัณนัติสุราฐารารา กกามารา ยูรามี ริรามันิกมณหิ केंद्र में केंद्र में दे रे जान के का राष्ट्र ลิรซิรฐิรฐิรุชสิซ พัพรรรมิริต रेंत्रया रेंग्रररे भगन्त्रा तुरु मंग्रे भग **ฯสุลุพ** สิโฮ้รรรณิสิฮิธ์รู มเริ่มเลรรรรา และเขตามูรณารารมาพิตมายาสุเ รุขาพิรามิรา รุขามิรา **จุธุวจริ รุณ ซิรี่**ไม้สูรุตาย ลุณ จรุล จริสรามานี้ มารรม โร้ตา จรูเ ขุลพาษรณา รัณนี้สราษีรูสเวรามีเวลาเอเลิรเพิ่มเลิสมพาฏิมามาๆหิ์ๆมาวิราษีรุมราษราสุทางขัวเริงสุทอรา ૡૢૢૢૡૢૡૢૡૹૻૻૡૻૻૡૡૻૡૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ฉัร ฏิเทพิเรา 2 ทางสิ่าฐลายพารผ่า2 พาทุพณาจสิ มาณีรา

Morina polyphylla Wall. ex DC.⁴⁰

Family	: Dipsacaceae
Vernacular names	: Changtser karp
	Changtser goer

bo. epa (Am); Dheunkaama (Km); Chilleti (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, grazing grounds; 3000-4300 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan). Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Bijer, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Spinous herb; roots with unpleasant smell. Leaves in whorls, linear acute, fused in a sheath at base, pinnately lobed, with stiff marginal spines. Flowers small reddish or white in a dense spike; bracts large, linear-lanceolate spreading, fused at base.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	: Roots.
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar) & Astringent (ka)/Warm (dro).
Use	· Swellings gastritis and

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Harvesting	:	Roots are collected during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and col	: lleo	Not vulnerable. cted mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

painful joints. Root paste prepared with other herbs (Stellera chamaejasme L., Aconitum spicatum (Brühl) Stapf, and Terminalia bellirica (Gaertn.) Roxb.) is applied to painful joints.

ซุลัาริขานูซุลุมชาติ สูลุลิรา สูรสัสส์การ สูรสัสราช બુવાર્ચના - ই:জ্যোজামা **ลู่สาสสารราสผิญสูก** กลาพูญสาพัรสาสูงมัยสรามี การจอด สมาขางออก กระบิโยกราลา ริมิสริญามาพระพูกระหระชุมิจารร ิ ห้อุจาณหิฏ รัณน์สุราชุรามี พุฑมารา ธุตุณรุณ จิรามี จาตุณ สุมณา อิเอรา จาพณายุรามัตุมณหิฏ สิรีสุอีสพา สริสิณัมรัฐเวลิสัรมชสุยิฐัญมศิตริรา ณัมษุตารอสสรมศิลษ์รัฐบารูการา มิริกาสัรมชสุราๆรศิรรมร 2155210051 नेन्ह्येन्तुन्यरेका स्या र्देवग रेंग्रन्मणनम्भ त्रापर्देन ชลุลุพ พรงนายอีย สัวรรรา ธิยุสาราวายสุ र्ग भेन रेग सेना न्तु नदे द्वा केंद्र हि ही हा द्या म नय नय नय नय नय नय ขุสุพษฐรพ วัณนั้ สุรษัฐส เวริ พิเวล่ามธิสิรเพิ่ม อิสมพฏิมาม ๆ ที่กาม วรุษัรมราชกาม ซาลูกาวบัววริ หลายสาว จัร ฏิ ๆ พิ จ วิ ๆ พลิ ลูส ฮูพ์ รุย วิ พ ๆ พ.พ. จลิ ม พิ ร

Myricaria rosea W.W. Sm.⁴¹

Myricaria germanica var. prostrata Dyer, M. prostrata Hook. f. & Thomson ex Benth. & Hook. f

Family	: Tamaricaceae
Vernacular names	: Wonbu (Am), Thrishing (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Riverside gravel; 3000-4400 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan). Locally found in Pungmo, Ringmo, Bijer, Saldang, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Much branched prostrate shrub, with spreading branches. Leaves small, lanceolate to linear, gland dotted. Flowers pink, fragrant in dense terminal spikes. Capsules narrowly ovoid, spindle-shaped, glaucous.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Jun. (fl).
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar) & astringent (ka)/Cool (sil).

Use : Fever, headache, stomachache and uterine bleeding. Also used as herbal bath and as antidote to food and meat poisoning. Flowers are substituted for **aru** (*Terminalia chebula* Retz.).

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting : Flowers and leaves are selectively collected during Jun.-Jul. National status : Threat not known.

 Local status
 . Inteat for known.

 Local status
 : Not vulnerable.

 Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

ที่สั่วที่พูกพฏิสูลสาวา ผัญญา ผัญญา સુવ્ય સૈન્ડ [নেইংপিনা จิ้าชี้ารู้ราวราสิส พัพ ราสิ สิ र्रेत्रया रेंग्रान्स्य नुषायन्त्रीय **द्रगः भेन**ा द्रगः सेना न्तृ नदे नुस केंन् के क्रि के क्रि के का मार का मन्त्र प्रदेश कर के के मार का महा ૡૡૢઽૣૡૢઽૹૻૻૡૹૡૻૻૻૹૣ૽ૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱૽૽ૢ૽ૼૡૣૡૣઽૹૻઽૡ૽

Nardostachys grandiflora DC.

Nardostachys gracilis Kitam., N. jatamansi DC.,

Family	:	Valerianaceae
Vernacular names	:	Pang poe, Dak poe (Am, Km); Bhulte, Bhutle (Dn); Jatamansi (Np, Sn).
Common names	:	Spikenard, Musk root.

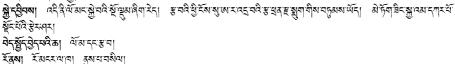
Habitat & distribution : Rocks, open slopes, scrubs, forests; 3200-5300 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Majphal areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb with thick aromatic rhizome covered by reddish brown fibres. Leaves basal, elliptic-lanceolate to spathulate, sessile. Flowers rosy, pale pink or white, in dense terminal cymes. Fruits obovate, 1-seeded.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunAug. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	: Rhizomes & leaves.
Taste/Potency	: Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
اادم	· Rhizomes are used for

wounds, cough, cold, chronic fever, fever due to poisoning, spleen disease, intestinal parasites, high blood pressure, tumours, stomach diseases and swellings. Leaves are used for high altitude sickness, headache, fever and wounds. Rhizomes are highly used for incense.

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	(1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (199
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.	2001), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Jo (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).
ગર્લે દેવાવ્યુવાય શે જીવ ચેદ ા બુલ્પ ચેદા ગ્રુવા ફેલ્પ	শ্বন্ধ্রুর্থা	
		ક્ષઽઽઽઽૹ઼૧ૢૢૢૢૣૡઽૺૹઽઽઽૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૡૻૹૢ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺ૽ૺઽૺૹ૾૾ૡઙ૾ૺૹૢૡૡઌઽૡૢ ૾ૹ૾ૺૢૺ૾ઽ૾ઽૹ૾ૺૢૼૺ૾૾૱ઽૢૼૢૺૺૺૼૻઌૣઌ૱ઽૣ૾૾ૺૺૺ૾ૡ૾૾ૡૡૡ૱
สสิจานานสังจุณานริฏ		



```
หสัสูต์ สารพรัสร์สิรารา ก็รักษิณ มธิมาติสรา รูขารกลุฑคพมษ์รา พระพาย สารติสรารกา พูสาพิฑพายสา
พัฒพายรูขารกา มตัวกา สาม มพิทพายสา
```

ารูสนี้ รูพธิ์กู่ นั้นเชิลสารุสาวสุมารุธานสุมารุฐาน สุมารุฐานสุมารุธนนี สุราบารู สารุสารุฐานี้ (การสารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสุมารุฐานสารุฐานสารุฐาน

```
ขลงหูเพา วัณน์ดิลรสัรทิสาร มีสมอรมรับอาร์บริกฎที่พัรหาราสุทุณมีจริหลังไป
ผลรณะพาพชาลีสา จรรษาสายิจกระทรง
```



Chief constituents : Rhizome yields volatile oil, containining jatamansone, seychellene, norseychelanone, jatamansic acid, nardostachone, etc.

Harvesting : Leaves are collected during Jul.-Aug. and rhizomes during Sep.-Oct.

National status : Vulnerable (IUCN), CITES Appendix II, HMG Nepal protection 2 (banned for export outside the country in unprocessed form).

Local status : Highly vulnerable. Threat is due to unsustainable harvesting for trade.

 Major documentation
 : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970, 2001), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

```
96
```

Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora (Pennell) Hong

Picrorhiza scrophulariiflora Pennell

Family	:	Scrophulariaceae
Vernacular names	:	Hong len (Am); Tikta
(Km); Katuko, Katuki (Dn)	; K	utki (Np); Katuka (Sn).

Habitat & distribution : Rocky slopes, screes, gravelly areas; 3500-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb with woody, creeping rhizome. Leaves sub-radical, rosetted, spathulate to ovate, serrate. Flowers dark blue-purple, in a dense terminal raceme, borne on aerial stem arising from rosette. Capsule ovoid.

Flowering & fruiting : JulSep.	
Parts used : Rhizomes & root	s.
Taste/Potency : Bitter (kha)/Cool	(sil).
Use : Bile disease, inte	stinal
pain, blood and lung fever, high blood pressure	e, sore

throat, eye disease, gastritis, cough and cold.

Toxicity : Non-toxic.

Mode of use : Used singly or with other herbs. For cough and cold, rhizomes are soaked in water over night and the water is given to the patient.

Chief constituents : Rhizomes contain kutkin, kurrin, kursin, kutikol, kutkisterol, picrorhizin, picroside, picroliv, etc.



Harvesting : Rhizomes are harvested selectively from matured plants during Oct.-Nov.

 National status
 : Vulnerable (IUCN). HMG

 Nepal protection 1 (banned for collection, use, sale, distribution, transportation and export).

Local status : Highly vulnerable. Threat is high due to harvesting of rhizome for trade.

 Major documentation
 : Chophel (1993), CSIR

 (1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970, 2001), IUCN
 (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Pohle (1990),

 Rajbhandari (2001), Shrestha and Joshi (1996).
 (1996).

গর্মি হিমান্ডবাম গ্রীষ্ট্রার মিনা र्देदःयोता હ્યુવ્ય ચેન્ડ 1 নিথা:চা **ล้าๆสุดารุราศสิตาญร**ุ จณาพูณาพิรีสาสูามีชัสรามีภาพาหง สุดาช 1000 จระปฏิเภพตายูรเมสัมสาญริก ร่ามีสุริญณาพรเญ กร นั้ว ผู้สำรรณฐก วิรีรณ์กุณณาฏิ) รัณวัติสรณาฐรณ์ ทุศามาร์ กรุศาสรณ คริกศาลักศณาฏิ **ฐิรฏิจพ** จริสิพัพรฐิจจิษัญหลิขุรรุเ สา^จพุทธิรพพรรรรเ ของขุพจริขุษณรรรณพรรจรรรรรรร ลุสาสาพัสาพิลิ พัวกรามการกา มี รัสาษัวสุสาสมญมิสามิกรีรมีรพาธิสามีมิลารูปิจาสุมารัฐกันระ नेनर्खेनचेनमनेका संग **ইৱমা** ইয়া <u>ৰম্য</u>মন্মীনা **ধৰ্ব্বশা** মহিমানন্দৰ মীৰ্কিন। শ্ৰণকৰ্মনা শ্ৰণপথস্কুমানা ক্ৰণাইমাননা মীৰ্মাননা মীৰ্ণাননা কিন্দান কমানান্দৰ্মী ক্রগার্থন্থাপ্রবা **દ્રયાર્બેન્સેના** દ્રયાસેના **ગુત્રુય સૂન્યા** નવા ખુવા નર નેંવા વેલિ તર સ્ટ્રેં સુત વર્ન ર્કેટ ગી છેનુ રુવે રહી છે. બેંન સૂનય સ ગઢના વર્શે ગરે છે તુ રુવે છે. ፞ዻ፟ጜ፟፝፝፝፝፝፝ጟዀ፟ጞ፟ጞጜጞኯኯጜ፝ዿፚቔቚጜጜኯጜቚኯቚቚኯጜዼ፝፟፝፞ዄ፞ዀ፟ጜ

Oxyria digyna (L.) Hill

Rumex digynus L.

Family	:	Polygonaceae
Vernacular names nyalu, Kyurmu, Wueen (Ki		Chuma tsi (Am); Nyalowa Boke, Boio (Dn. Nn)
Common name	,,	Mountain sorrel.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, moist places; 2400-5000 m, WCE Nepal. It is distributed in Europe, W & C Asia, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), Siberia, W China, Japan, N America, Greenland. Locally found in Jagdulla, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Glabrous succulent herb. Leaves mostly basal, long stalked, fleshy, pale green often turning reddish; blade rounded to kidneyshaped. Flowers greenish or reddish, borne in long slender, sparsely branched spikes. Fruits orbicular, notched, red, with membranous wing.



Occurrence	:	Abundant.	Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug. (fl).	Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.	-		during JulAug.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & sour	National status	:	Threat not known.
(kyur)/Cool (sil) & heavy (chi).	Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and		
Use	:	Lymphs disorders and urine retention. Leaves			collected mostly by amchis.
	are edible raw or cooked.	Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR	
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.			(1986), Uniyal (1989).

จาส์รัวจาญจาล ฏิรสูล มีรา ক্ত'ম'ই। બુવ્ય ચેન્ડ] સ્ન મેંગ કપા સુરસા બુખેવા गायायाम् तहतःत्रुः यार्थेयायाः सुङ्ग्री **સું નવુંગયા** વર્ન વે ભેંગ જેવા વાયા વધુંચાયા સું ગવે છે. જ્ઞાન શું દે વાય બેવા રેના ભેંચા સેંદ સેંદ સેંદે સે તથા સું સ્થેય રેન્દ્ર વિયા શું એ દેવા નચર र्वतम्यान्यूनानुर्खेन्द्रविमाणयाणविष्ठिर्वेम्स्वना จราชีราชิราชาสิม พัพารามิรัก रेंदुवा रेंग्रन्मयञ्जूमा दुषायवधीयया है। **યત્વુલા** ગઉન પારંગણા માં મુદ્દા તુ એર છે ન જે જે આ બાલ ન **୳ୄୠ୳୳ୡୄୖଽ୶ଌୖ**ୄ୕ୄଽୗୄୢୖୢୢୢୢୖୄୢୄୖ୶୲୷ୄଽ୶୲୳୶୶୲୷ୄୄୠୄ୵୲୳୶ଽ୲୳୲୳ୄୠ୲ **ગઢય સુદયા** દેવાર્ય સુદય વર્ત સુવિધાય છે લિદ પુપા શે સમય છે છે છે કે દુ દુ દુ દા બેમારે સમય છે જે આ ગાઉ ગયા ગાઉ ગયા વે દુ સુદિ શે છે દુ સુદય સુવય સ વસ ગ দেক্ট্রান্ট পিন্ট দিন ૡઙૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૡૹૡૹૡૹૣૢ૾ૼૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૡ૱૱૱

Paraquilegia microphylla (Royle) J. R. Drumm. & Hutch.

Isopyrum microphyllum Royle

Family	: Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	: Yumo deu jin (Am); Yumoma dheujin (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Rock crevices; 3400-4900 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China, Mongolia, S Siberia. Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Densely tufted perennial herb, with rootstocks surrounded by persistent petioles. Leaves basal, long stalked, ternate; leaflets divided into deeply lobed segments. Flowers solitary, somewhat pendulous, cup-shaped, white, blue or lilac, borne on slender leafless stems. Follicles oblong, shortly stalked.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul.(fl), JulAug.(fr).
Parts use	:	Stem, leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use	:	Gynaecological diseases,
uterine tumours, and bloc		
Alco ovnole placonto rota	ino	d ofter delivery and

Also expels placenta retained after delivery and removes foreign objects (bullets, nails) from the body.

: Non-toxic.

Toxicity



Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and is collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

গর্কি হিমাণ্ডুগান্ধশ্রী স্ক্লাব মিনা ૡૢૻ૱૽ૼૡઽ૽ૡૢૡ૽૾ૢૢૡ ખુર્ચેચવરેતુવરીત พุณ มีรา **ลากุสุลารุราวสินายุวา** จาน พูณ พีรีสารู เมษีสรามี การ 200 สุลาช (000 จาร ฏิเวจา ๆ สินาน ลิโ ริโมส ซิ มาณ พร. ๆ ผู้สิมรารรา คริกา วัรพัทพาวริก รัณวัติสรฐรมี ทุกมา มรีพักพาวริก ઐં <u>ઉં</u>ચારગાર ચેંત્ર સુચેત અર્દેવા જ્વેવા <u>મ</u>ુદ દુ: ભુરા จริฐีรฐิรฐริชิส พัพ รรษัรพั र्द्रमा रेंग्रन्रायनमा तुरुपानरीया **धत्रुष् वे**तिन्दन् सन्दर्भ सन्दर्भने सन्दर्भने सन्दर्भने सन्दर्भने सम्पद्ध सन्दर्भने सम्पद्ध รุขาพิรสรา รุขาลรา **จุธุจสิรุจเชิร** ซิสาวรุสารสุจารสูรายสิสรายารุธ ขุลพฐรพ วัณนั้งระมีรูสาวริษาณณิติรางมีเริ่มมากิจามกรรมีราวริรามราชกาวที่จานกระบ ૡૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૹૻૻૹૻૣૹૣ૽૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ฉัรที่เกล้าระถานลิ่าสลายพารผ่าริพากุพพารสิวมพัรา

Pedicularis hoffmeisteri Klotzsch

Family	: Scrophulariaceae	
Vernacular names	: Lugru, Lugru serpo	(Am,
	Km).	

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, open slopes; 2300-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Himachal Pradesh to Nepal). Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect herb. Leaves narrow-elliptic, deeply lobed, coarsely toothed; upper leaves sessile, lower leaves stalked. Flowers pale yellow or cream, in terminal clusters; corolla-tubes very long, upper and lower lip rounded, encircling the long slender beak, which is curved in a circle.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use : Circulatory system disorders, liver fever, bile disorders, poisoning, lymph fluid disorder, and wounds.		

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Mikage et al. (1988).

จาจัริจาญจาญญี่สูล มีรา ત્યુષા મું જોમ ધેં खुषा रु सेर से હ્યુત્ય સૈન્ડ) <u>พู้สุสสารราสสินเสรา</u> กณาพูณาพิรสาสูเมริ์ สรามีาฎราชอง สุลาชางอง กระปิ ฐราณาพู๊ ริมิสาริ มูามาพรริ มูาอนารรษุรีมาญญ र्नेवर्धें कर वहना वर्नुव्या गाना आर्या सेन केंग क्यून कें न्द्रा केंन केंग का व्यक्की यात्र से त्यः मरा मेन्द्रेन्नुन्यतेका येंग्रान्त्यों हेंग रेंतुबा रेंग्रन्सपण्डमा तुषायण्डेणा **ध्वतुरुष** अधिश्वाळन्। अक्रेतळन्। नुषावन्। अन्नन्तुः सेर-सेंगस्यायाधवा 541 W 5 2 1 5 1 2 1 2 1 **ગવસ્ય સુન્સ્ય** રેંબ રેં વર્ત્સ સું જ્ઞવ વર્ત્ત સું વ્યવ્ય કે લિન એંગ ટ્રે સગય ગીમ અગદેવ સું નગેન સુવય જ વર્ત્ત ગવર્શ વર્ત્ત જે વાય સુન્ય ૡૣૢૢૢ<u>ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૡૹૹૹૹૹૣ</u>૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૡૹૡ૾૾ૡૢૡ૱૱ ้จัร ฏิ ๆ พิ ๆ มิ ๆ มิ นิ มูล ยุพารมิ มิ พาๆ พญาสิ มิ นิ รา

Pedicularis longiflora Rudolph var. tubiformis (Klotzsch) P.C. Tsoong

Pedicularis tubiformis Klotzsch, P. longiflora subsp. tubiformis (Klotzsch) Pennell

Family	:	Scrophulariaceae
Vernacular names	:	Lugru serpo (Am, Km).

Habitat & distribution : Grassy slopes, damp places, river banks; 3300-5000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Baltistan to Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Kagmara, Pungmo and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect or spreading annual herb. Leaves alternate, with oblong, toothed lobes. Flowers golden yellow, with dark brown or red markings, in terminal clusters; corolla-tubes long, upper lip curved into long beak, lower lip broader, 3lobed.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Oct.
Parts used	:	Flowers or whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use		Water retention, food

poisoning, liver and stomach disorders, lymph fluid disorder, asthma, wounds, and headache from bile disease. It is substituted for bezoar or *giwang* (found in the liver of elephant/yak).

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status to its low availability with harvesting of whole plant	res	
Major documentation (1993), Dawa (1993), Pol (2001).		

Pedicularis siphonantha D. Don⁴²

: Scrophulariaceae
: Lug ru mar po, Lug ru mug po (Am, Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows, swampy place; 3000-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally found in Pungmo, Dokpa and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial herb. Leaves with oblong, toothed lobes. Flowers bright red or purplish-pink, with white throats, in terminal clusters; corolla-tubes very long; upper lip curved into bifid beak, lower lip broader, 3-lobed, lateral lobes broad rounded and mid-lobe notched.

Occurrence	:	Rare (nyung).
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Leaves, flowers, or whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use poisoning, and in liver dise It is also used to dry lymp		lers, fever and headache.

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status to its low availability with harvesting of whole plant	re	
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986),

Dawa (1993).

Podophyllum hexandrum Royle

Podophyllum emodi Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thoms.

Family	:	Berberidaceae.
Vernacular names	:	Wolmose (Am), Balugu (Km); Meme gudruk (Dn); Laghu patra (Np).
Common name	:	Himalayan may apple.

Habitat & distribution : Open and shady places, shrubberies; 2400-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), W China. Locally found in Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial rhizomatous herb, with erect unbranched stem. Leaves 2, large, long-petioled, borne at the stem apex, palmately lobed into 3 elliptic or obovate segments. Flowers solitary, cup-shaped, white or pink, borne on petiole of upper leaf. Berry large, fleshy, red.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	MayJun. (fl), JunSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).
Use	:	Gynaecological diseases,

menstrual disorders, kidney disease, skin disease, cough, fever due to channel disorders and bleeding. It assists childbirth and expulsion of placenta. Fruits are eaten raw.

Toxicity	: Slightly-toxic.

Mode of use	
-------------	--

: Used with other herbs.

```
Rajbhandari (2001).
গর্মি হিবান্থবাম শ্রীস্কুর মন।
                            तेवार्रे हो
জুন্মর্মনা
              বন্ধুব্যু
ฐิทาสุพารุราศสิทาญา จาก พูดาพิรพาพูเมษิ์ ธีรุฒิ <u>ท</u>าง १९०० สุพาร १०० จาง ฏิเติร ผล ฏิเทพิรารรลุทุพาทุพิรา จิเษิรพาพูรู้ผู
รั้มิสาหจากสิพิรสารรา| ริญามาพรากผิมีรารราพารูสารณ| วัรวพักพามาฏิ| รัณวัวิสราริรามี| ฮูรามี| วักมาพักพามาฏิ
ล้าวปู่วงๆ นริสิณัมรลินส์ ซัลสส์ตารรา นับรรมระสิรธุญญลมณ์รงา สาวสิลิเวมซัรรับสังญิงเรมโต้การกรมัน
จรลักฏรชิสิธา เลราเ
र्देत्रमा रेंग्रन्मयानम्नामा तुमामा क्षेत्रमा
ฯสุลุพุ มิัสการก สูมส์สุนิามู้มีมายุ บูรระคุณวงๆๆจาย มหายมวิสรา ยๆจาสรา สาขจังๆจายจส
รุขาพีรสรา รุขาสราพิรา
୶ୄୠ୶ୖ୶ୄ୕ୄଽ୶ୖଌ୕ୄଽ୲ୢୄଌୄୗ୕ୖୢୖୄୢୖୢଈ୕୲ଵୄୢଈୄ୵୳୕୶୶୕୵ୄୄୢ୩ୄ୕୰ୖୖୖୖୖ୶୕୶୰୰୶ୄୠ୲
ขุลสามหูรพ รัณนี้สราษัฐสาวริษัตรขณะสิสาพมะสมมาฏิมามาทริทุมาวรษัรมามรายการขับเมารามการที่สามระบ
ભુનુન્યુન્સ ગયન કેંત્ર ગર્નનું કે ક્રાં શે ગાલુન્સ નથે
จัรภูโทล์ ฉาริญาสลิฐสายพระผิริสาทุลพันจลิ มีพัรา
```



		podophyllin.
Harvesting selectively during Aug Se	:	Fruits are collected
, , ,	•	
National status	:	Vulnerable (IUCN), CITES
Appendix II. Threat is due	to	harvesting for trade.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. It is
commonly found and only medicine.	/ tł	ne fruits are collected for
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel
(1993), CSIR (1969, 1986	5),	Dawa (1993), HMG
(1970), IUCN (2000), Josh	i a	ind Joshi (2001),

: Plant contains

Chief constituents

Polygonatum cirrhifolium (Wall.) Royle43

Convallaria cirrhifolia Wall.

Family	: Liliaceae	
Vernacular names	: Ramnye (Am); Ranya (Km); Khiraunle (Dn, Nr Mahameda (Sn).) ;
Common name	: Solomon's seal.	

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies, open slopes; 1700-4600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Punjab to Bhutan), NE india, W. China. Locally found in Mukroman, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial herb, with stout creeping rhizome. Leaves in whorls of 3-6, linear to narrow-lanceolate, with coiled tendril-like tips. Flowers tubular, white, tinged purple or green, 2-3 in short-stalked clusters, arising from the axils of leaves.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	:	Roots.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>), & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Warm (dro).
Use vitality, increase regenera cold wind disorders; bile a Also used as fixer in paint	anc	0

: Non-toxic.

edible raw. Toxicity



Mode of use	: Used singly (as tonic) or mixed with other herbs.
Harvesting	: Roots are collected during Oct.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status	: Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.

```
गर्थे रेगामुगम ग्री सुब केरा
                     শমন্ধা
ભુભાસૈકા
          TAIGRI
कुन्नम्। मैन्टर्से सेन्नसन्म क्ले
ૡૻૺૼ૱ૡૺ૽ઽઽઽૡ૽ૡ૽ૢૢૺ૱ૹૹૼ૱ૹૡૼ૱ઽઽૡૹૢઽૻૡૡૺ૱૽ૺૢૢૢ૽ૢૢૡૼઌ૱ઌૣૻઽ૾ૡૼૡ૱ૡૣઽ૱૱ૡૼ૱ૡૡ૱
वेन क्रेन्चेन मनेक इन्य
นสุลูพ พูพ หิวพ หมพาย สิวาริ มพาย วิริ หมพาย สิวาริ มพาย สูราสุร พิภพ พายสุ
541 W 5 2 5 1 5 1 2 1 2 1
न्तृन्वतेन्त्यर्केन् हेन्त्रान्द्रपतेवन्त्यास्यन्तु
๚ุสพาหูรพ รัณนั้นี้ สุราษัฐสุเรริญี่เรมินมี พ.ส. เมาะ เมมาที่มีพามาที่กัญหาว่า ผู้รามาริราหาร เรสิญเรมิน เมาะ เ
ॡज़ॣॸॺॖॸॺॺॺॺॱऄॖ॔क़ऻ ॸॸॖॸॱॾऀॱॾॖॖॺॱॻऀॖॱॡॺॣॸॺॱॸॺ॓
ฉัรฏิเขพัว ริขามสิญสายพรมริมิริพาขพณาสิมพัรา
```

Potentilla fruticosa L.

Family	:	Rosaceae
Vernacular names	:	Penak, Pemma nakpo (Am); Pema (Km); Jhwani (Dn); Bhairang pate (Np).
Common name	:	Bush cinquefoil.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; WCE Nepal, 2400-5500 m. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Saldang, Bijer, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Low-spreading, much branched shrub, forming thickets. Leaves pinnate, with 3-7 small, silvery-haired, ovate-lanceolate leaflets. Flowers large, bright yellow, solitary, terminal.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunSep.
Parts used	:	Stem, leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (<i>ngar</i>) & bitter (<i>kha</i>)/ Cool (s <i>il</i>).
Use and lung disorders, and in as incense.		Breast disease, stomach gestion. Plant is also used
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other

herbs. Herbal tea is taken to cure different diseases.

Harvesting : Stems, leaves and flowers are selectively harvested from the matured stock during JulSep.		
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Pohle (1990).

Primula macrophylla D. Don

Primula nivalis var. macrophylla (D. Don) Pax

Family	: Primulaceae
Vernacular names	: Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo (Am); Dum ra metog (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, open slopes, damp places; 3300-5600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Pakistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Robust perennial herb. Leaves narrow lanceolate or strap-shaped, with white farina beneath. Flowers purple, violet or lilac, with a darker eye, in a dense head. Capsule cylindrical.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha) & sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).
Use to food poisoning. Flowers indigestion, dysentery and	s a	,
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.

: Threat not known.

Commonly found and

: Not vulnerable.

State of the second	a second second	
	C.Mar.	
	120	\sim
1. 68	100	9 a.
1. 11-	1.1	
1000	-	1.83
The second		
	100	

Harvesting	: Plant parts are selectively collected during JulSep.	collected mostly by amchis.
भुषास्री सुस्रा रामे हेंग		શ્વ
ितत्रुण वेंत्र र्शेणश्र राष्ट्री	ર્વેબર્ધેલે વત્ત્વદ્વાવરુવા ગાવાસાંસા ક્યુનર્થે સ્ટેન્કે	
a) TAT TAT TAT TAT TAT	४ मिलमा	ů v
नेनुर्श्वेनुनेनुम्बनेक। धेनसाईग रेंतुषा रेविव्ययन्त्रना दुष	2	
	ळ'न। इश्व रिंगमनि वन के र्शनशामवा	
૬૧૧ૡ૽ૼૼૢૼ૱ઽ ૢ ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૡ૽૾ૺૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૹૻ૱ૢૡ૽ૼૼૼૼ૾ૢૢૢૢૺૼ	ran	
สสมพรรม รัญญัตณรณ์	ัญสาววิ ญาวงจาล สิว เฟลา สาสมจาบิพามาที่กับจาว	รสัรพิรษรรรมสาวมักวิชิงสาวธุรา

National status Local status

-15 শান くのの きまのの ふんの いしろうし シップろうめしろう きっちょう いうしょうのしる」 N 725-00 ちっていていいののでの ૡૡૢઽૣૡૢઽૹ[,]ઌૢૹઌૻૻૹૻૢૢૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૱ૢૻ૱૿ૢ૽૱ૻ૽૱

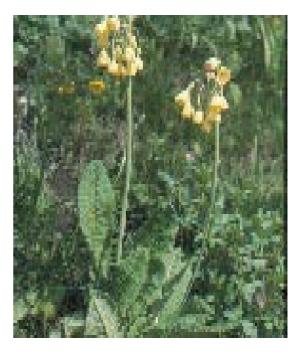
Primula sikkimensis Hook. f.44

Family	: Primulaceae
Vernacular names	: Shang dril serpo (Am);
	Svaule phul (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, damp places, along the streams; 2900-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), NE India, Myanmar, W China. Locally found in Dokpa areas.

Diagnostic characters : Robust perennial herb. Leaves mostly basal, with blades tapering to the shortly winged leaf-stalk. Flowers yellow, creamywhite, scented, pendulous, numerous in umbel like inflorescence.

Occurrence	: Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Aug. (fl).	
Parts used	: Flowers.	
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha) & s (ngar)/Cool (sil	
Use	: Used in case of the lung and bl channel disord diarrhoea.	lood,
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	: Used with othe	r herbs.
Harvesting	: Flowers are sel collected durin	



l blood, orders and	National status	:	Threat not known.
	Local status	:	Not vulnerable.
her herbs.			Commonly found and collected mostly by amchis.
selectively	Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993).

Pterocephalus hookeri (C.B. Clarke) Diels

Scabiosa hookeri C. B. Clarke

Family	: Dipsacaceae
Vernacular names	: Pangtsi dobo (Am);
	Takullya (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, meadows; 3000-4500 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), SW & W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Mukroman, Pungmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small perennial herb, with woody rootstock. Leaves basal, linear-spathulate, entire or lobed. Flowers lilac or cream-coloured in globular heads, borne on hairy leafless stem. Fruits with papery limb and calyx bristles.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: JulSep.
Parts used	: Leaves, flowers & fruits.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	: Cough, cold, fever due to

poisoning, contagious fever, infection, bile disorder, jaundice, diarrhoea and dysentery, gout, arthritis, blood disorders, and intestinal pain.

Toxicity

: Slightly poisonous.

Mode of use : Used singly or with other herbs. Flowers and leaves are dried and brewed as a tea to alleviate colds.

Harvesting

: Plant parts are collected during Jul.-Sep.



National status Local status : Threat not known.

: Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected mostly by amchis.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

จาส์ โรงานุจาล ฏิฐล มีกา শ্বনস্থিনিয় শ্বশ্যমিত্থা র্মন্বার্মনা **ૹૢૺઌ૱ૹૻૻૡૡ૽ૡૡ૱**૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ <u> ને ચે</u>ત્ર જે મુખ พราวสุขารรวัรวัจพีขพานาลิโวร์จารีเรียรสามโ จรขาวราย มร์โ พายุรารราวสีขามาลิท **ม้ารสิกพ** กริสิพัพรพิศลิษัฐสติจารัก สาทชัญดิรษาสุขายราวจักรราชิพติรา มารัการกาสพัฒนามี ᠵᢆᡃᢔᡎᠯᢌᡟ᠋᠋ᢆ᠋᠋ᢐ᠋ᡎ᠋᠊᠋᠊᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠵ᠋ᠫ᠄᠕ᢂᡩᢆ᠋᠋᠆᠊᠋ᡷ᠔ᡘᢆᠵ᠗ᡏᢆ᠋ᡏ᠋ᡱ᠋ᠵ᠋ᢢᡭᠯᡆ᠋᠋᠋ᢧ᠋ᢩᢐᠵ᠊ᠴ᠋ᢍᠵᢈᢅᡗ᠕᠋᠋ᡲ᠕᠋᠊᠋ᢋᡊᠴ᠋ᡬᠭᢂ᠆ᡘ᠉᠋ᡆᢂᢓᡃᡢᠽ᠙ᠮ᠋ **বিদর্শ্বনির্বন্ধনিরা** ঝার্টনা বর্ষান্তা **ইৰম্য** ইন্যা ৰম্বশ্বমিথা **यत्तुरू।** कर्यया रेयया करी द्वाळना अधियाय वनानना वयुवना देवा द्वया छीवना कुणवेराननायणा वयुगया छीवनायायता **त्रगर्भेन्येन्।** त्रगडून भेन **ฃลุ่งหลุกง**ไ ว้านนี้สุรษัฐสาวริษัตว่านอิตราพิมะสมมาฏิมามาที่กับมาวรษัรมามราสุบานข้าวที่สุมุณ จัรฏิ ๆจัการิ ๆ มลิ ผล ผลารมิริมาๆจนารสิมานิรา

Punica granatum L.

Family	: Punicaceae
Vernacular names	: Sendu (Am, Km); Anar, Darim (Dn, Np); Dadima (Sn).
-	_

Common name	:	Pomegranate.
-------------	---	--------------

Habitat & distribution : Open and dry slopes; 700-2700 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in C & W Asia, Himalaya; cultivated. Locally found in wild state in Thuli Bheri and Suligad valleys from 2000-2300 m.

Diagnostic characters : Shrub or a small tree, 2-3 m high; branchlets often spine-tipped. Leaves entire, lanceolate to oblanceolate, opposite. Flowers scarlet, axillary; calyx tubular, with 5-7 triangular fleshy lobes. Fruits globular, crowned by persistent calyx.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: AprSep.
Parts used	: Bark, Flowers & fruits.
Taste/Potency	: Sour (kyur) & sweet (ngar)/ Warm (dro).
Use	: Indigestion, loss of

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	: Used singly or with othe herbs.	r
Chief constituents	: Plant contains tannin ar pyridine alkaloids.	٦d



Parts used	: Bark, Flowers & fruits.		
Taste/Potency	: Sour (kyur) & sweet (ngar)/ Warm (dro).	Harvesting	Flowers are collected during JunAug. and fruits during SepOct.
Use appetite, cold diseases, d	: Indigestion, loss of iarrhoea, dysentery and for	National status	Threat not known.
promoting digestive heat.	Outer layers of fruit, calyx I in cough. Bark is used as	Local status collected in large amount f concentrated juice (chuk).	
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	threatened mainly due to h use for firewood.	abitat encroachment and
Mode of use	: Used singly or with other herbs.	Major documentation (1993), CSIR (1969, 1986)	
Chief constituents	: Plant contains tannin and pyridine alkaloids.	(1970), Joshi and Joshi (20	
য়য়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়	ঝন্র্		
खुत्पस्रित् रोजन्तु	·		
	ૡૡૢૣૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻૡૢૻૹૻૣૹૻૣૹ૽ૹૻ૽ૼૹૼૼૢ૱૽ૺ <i>ૼ</i> ૹૻૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૾ૺ		
ૹ [੶] ૡਸ਼੶ਫ਼ਖ਼ੵਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਗ਼ੑੑੑਲ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑਖ਼੶੶ਜ਼ੑ	र्देवार्यतेवराषुयेग्राम्दरचेर्मयाहरूर्यतेव	দ্রাম:দু:মী:শ্রাম:৭০০০ রক্ষ:৭ঁ৫০০ সম	
ૹૢ૽ૢૺૢૼૣ૾ૢૢૢ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ	પ્રત્ય બૈરાક્ષ તેવારેના વેંચ સુરય સુર	૫:૩૱ૢૻૢ૽ૢ૽ૼ૱ઽૢૡ૽ૺ૾ઽૢ૽૽ૢ૾ૢૢૢ૽ઌૹૻૻૹ૱ૡ૽ૼૼૼઽૼ૱ઽ	535xm282xxxxx
શે દેવાનશ્વર્ય વાર્ષવાય છે. જે છે			
नेन्ह्युन्नेन्यतेक ये हेंग य	aw.g		
र्रेतुषा रेंक्नुरायायन्य तुषाय			
वत् तुरुष ये प्रदेशे देन कुराय पन्ना अया से पहान अया ग्रेन्स पाय गाव प्राय का मुझ के गाव प्राय का से प्राय का स			
391005a21 591221			
નંદુ નવે 'દુશ'ર્ક્રેન્] ક્રીં જ્ઞુ'ડ્યુ'મ વશાપકુ પવિ વરપાપદુ			
ગુત્રુષ સૂર્વયા કે બાર્ચે વે વર્ત કુ સુવલેત વદે વે વદ્ય થાયુ વદુ વ દુવ કે વે વે દે વે દુવદુ થાયવે મુન્દ્ર છે થાય ગુરૂ છે			
ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૡૹૻૡૻૻૹૻૣૹૣૼૢૡૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૡૼૼૢૺઌૢ૿ઌૣૹૻૡૼ૾૾ૹ૾ઌૢૡૻૡ૾૾ૺૡૢૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱			
109			

Ranunculus brotherusii Freyn⁴⁵

Family	:	Ranunculaceae
Vernacular names	:	Chetsa, Chu rugpa (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Damp places in meadows, scrubs, forests; 3000-5000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in C Asia, Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Pahada, Kagmara, Pungmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial herb. Basal leaves deeply 3-lobed, lobes cut into short segments. Upper leaves sessile; cut into linear and acute segments. Flowers terminal, yellow; sepals reflexed, hairy. Achenes round.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: AprJul. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	: Leaves, flowers & stems.
Taste/Potency	: Acrid (tsa)/Warm (dro).
Use	: Indigestion, cold tumours and weak digestive heat.
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Plant parts are collected during JunAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and col	: lec	Not vulnerable. Sted mostly by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

Rheum australe D. Don⁴⁶

Rheum emodi Wall ex Meisn.

Family	:	Polygonaceae
Vernacular names	:	Chutsa (Am), Tarbu
bartar (Km); Padamchal,	Ch	ulthi amilo, Mirechuk (Dn,
Np); Amlaparni, Pitamulil	ka ((Sn).

Common name : Himalavan rhubarb.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes; 3200-4200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Himachal Pradesh to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally found in Dokpa, Mukroman, Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Robust perennial herb, with hollow stem and stout rootstocks. Leaves orbicular, with heart-shaped base, long petioled; upper leaves smaller. Flowers small, dark reddish-purple, in terminal panicles. Fruit purple, winged.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Rootstocks & petioles.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (<i>kyur</i>) & bitter (<i>kha</i>)/ Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).

Use

: Rootstocks in fracture,

sprain, indigestion, bloated stomach, sores, menstrual and blood disorders, and bile fever. Also used for colouring wool and as fixative. Petioles are used as anthelmintic, and in gastritis and swelllings. Also used as pickle.

Toxicity

: Non-toxic.

Mode of use : Used singly or with other herbs. Petioles are chewed raw to kill intestinal worms. Also dried and stored for later consumption.



Chief constituents : Emodin, glucoside rhapontien, chryosophanol, alueemodin, tannin and catechin.

Harvesting : Rootstocks are harvested during Sep.-Oct. and petioles during Jun.-Jul.

National status : Threat not known.

Local status

: Highly vulnerable. Threat is high due to unsustainable harvesting for trade.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1972, 1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Rajbhandari (2001).

```
यार्के रेया खुर्याका ग्री झुद्र कीरा।
                             कु सु
બુવ્યસ્વેઽ |
              ম্বমন্থবমন্ত্রমা
นั้นชิ่งใรกลักลับหญิ วันนักิสกัญรมี ๆพิทธุรกญามิสัญามักมาญญา
มิรูปอน กริลินัมกรฐานวิชัญมดิ์กริก สารัณติกรูปสมติกรูปสมบัณธิบาร์โกรฐา มิรักรุมหลูกษักมันวิชาก
มสัมพาฏิาฐราสุพาคุรา
नेन्ह्येन्तुन्यरेका रामन्ता हेन्ये
হিৰমা ইস্ক্ৰমণামনা ৰুমনান্ধুমমা
ฯสุลุพ รู้พนธศานาร์ เ จงพ.ศุกๅ กัฐนาษิ์พน หูฤธิรรรมศิพธรรรรสมธรมพิมพนานหลุเ มพพิโ กัรพิล
মার্থিনা
୳ୄୄୠ୕୳୶ୖୡୄ୕ୄଽ୶ୖଌୄ୕୵୲ୄୢୖୄଌୄୗୖୄୖୢୖୢୖୄୠୄୢ୕ୣଽୣ୰୳୳୳୳୳୳୰ୠ୰୳ୖୖୖ୶୶୳ୄୄଽ୳ୄୄୠ
गुत्रुया भूदर्भा दे भूत वहे दिया रवि यिया द्वा रे के यो हेंद यो भेंद हर ह यह या व यो यदे के ता य भेंदा
ૡૢૢૢૣૣ<del>ૡૢૡૹૹૹૹૡ</del>ૢૼૡૢૼૢ૱૱૱૱૱૱
ૡ૽ૼૼઽૢ૾૽ૢ૿ૹ઼ૻૹૼ૱૾૾ૹૢૻઌઌ૽ૡ૽ૹૢૡૢૻૹૻ૾ૢૡઌ૽ૻઽૡ૽ૺ૾૽ૼૹૹૢૹ૾ૻૹૡ૽૾૱૽ૺૡ૽ૼઽૣ
```

Rhodiola himalensis (D. Don) S.H. Fu

Sedum himalense D. Don, S. quadrifidum var. himalense (D. Don) Frod.

Family	: Crassulaceae
Vernacular names	: Tsen chungba, Solo
	mukpo (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, screes, rocky slopes; 3600-4600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), SW China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Saldang areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb with many glandular pubescent, stout, 10 cm long flowering stems, arising from elongate, sub-erect rhizomes. Leaves fleshy, oblanceolate to narrow elliptic. Flowers dark red, pinkish to yellow in dense terminal subumbellately arranged cymes.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl).
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Astringent (ka) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use : Kidney disease, urinary disorders, asthma, lung infection, lymph fluid disorders, poisoning, arthritis and fever. Also used for		

: Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.

skin diseases and oral infection.

Toxicity

Mode of use

Harvesting

- **National status**
- Local status
- : Rootstocks are harvested during Aug.-Sep.
- : Threat not known.
- : Not vulnerable. Commonly found and collected only by amchis.

ঀয়৾৾য়৾ঀঀয়ঀয়য়ৣৠয়য়৾য়৽ র্বর্দ্তন্দা র্য্রার্থার্য্বার্থা **พิศสพารากส่าน เธนา** ภณาพูณาพิรพาสู เมษี ซี รามิ ๆ ราง 600 สุมาร 600 การ ญิ ๆ พการกา ๆ การการกา ๆ พการกา ๆ มีมีสมมาสู พิ ราพิสุ ริสิสริสานาพราห์สิสิรรรณฐา วัรพักสานาริป รัณร์นิสรณรการณา ยรณ์ ริรส์ สรัส เมร์ เพณรา ทาพิทสร 551 ATA 817 NO NO NO বিদর্শ্বনিদ্রন্যন্দিরা আঁনমাইলামা হিৰমা ইয়িঅসমা বৰ্ষমসমীয়া **ฯสุลุพ** มหานามนิสรารรา ผู้สรา ขุมายา รยุทพาสรา ธุฑ ธรรมพิศพานายสา นุทพาสรารราชนิสราที่มาพิทพานยสา 541453451 5412451 **૧૬ ગવે ૬ થા ટે**ના કે સાગ્ર ગ્રા સથા નગા ચારે સરાગ્ણ **๚สุพาหูกพ** วัณนั้นใหญนาราชัญสุเวราชัญสาวราย เฟมาสิสมพาฏิพามาทรักพากราชักรมิธราหูกพ สาวสุทาวภักราชิกสุทาสูราย વનુનાયુન્સ યાસ્ય સેંગ મન્ન સે સાથ છે વાલન્સ નથે ส์รัฏิ สพัว ริสุนลิ ผล สพัรนิ ริพ สพม จลิ ม พัว

Rhododendron anthopogon D. Don

Family : Ericaceae

Vernacular names : Balu karpo (Am); Surkar, Dhali karpo, Da li, Balu (Km); Pehlu, Sunpate (Dn); Sunpate, Sunpati (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, shrubberies; 3300-5100 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), China. Locally found in Dokpa, Jagdulla, Kagmara, Mukroman, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Evergreen, aromatic shrublet. Leaves oval to obovate, densely scaly beneath. Flowers white, pink or yellow, in compact clusters; capsule enclosed in the persistent calyx.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Astringent (ka)/Warm (dro).
Use	: Stomach, liver and lung

disorders, indigestion, sore throat, and phlegm disease. Also used as appetizer, diuretic, in allergy from eating potato, and in vomiting. Leaves and flowers are used for incense.

Toxicity : Non-toxic.

Mode of use : Used with other herbs. Tea brewed from fresh flowers is used for liver disorders, allergy and vomiting.



Chief constituents	:	Plants yield essential oil.
Harvesting	:	Plant parts are collected during AugSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and collected only for local use.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), HMG (1970), IUCN (2000).

गर्बेरेग भुगम्बर ग्रे सुद से दा या भु द गार थे। **पुष्पग्रेन्।** नृत्येनगर्रो सुरनगरा नृत्ये। तृत्यु **ล้านสมาระเวล่านเลา**ไข่มี อากาณ์การเข้ามีสมาร์ เมื่อมาระเวลา เนื่อง อาการ์ เมื่อมีการ์ เมื่อ เมื่อน เมื่อมีการ์ เมื่อ ลี้มาราวอุสุข วัรวังขุมานหู่ไ ร้านนี้อิสาวระชาวุราน พุขามาร ริรามี หูรมัโ มรีพิขุมานหู่ไ **ลู่ ๆ วิกพ** ดาริลิณัมารลูโกลิจายมนมงจายสุดดีทารา ณัมายาดิกสุกพั้วที่ มหัตากทุมกันโล้กสูงแม่งกลุ่มหัว গনিস্কিম্পন্য จริสิรสิรสรรษศิลป จังมารรามิรัฐ रेंतुरु रेंग्सना तुरुपर्देना **ฯลุลุพ** =พฏิราร์ ตาวอิรา ศักวณิสรา ผลิสายนิสรา พราวิตุญพ.สรา กรายสาพิตุณายาสา รุขาพิราสิรา รุขาสิรา ขลงพระพา รัณนั้นิเวณารูษัฐมุลสรีญิเฉชณธินารา เฟมธิสมพ.ปิพมเทธิ์ทุพาวิรุษีรมิเวรหาพ สารสุทเวขันสิติสุตาลุรา **กฎรายูรพาทุพณาผู้ส**า จรุร์ริษัญสายิาสุธรณารณิ

Rhododendron lepidotum Wall. ex G. Don

Family

: Ericaceae

Vernacular names : Balu nagpo, Dhali nagpo (Am); Surnak, Sulo, Balu (Km); Pehlu (Dn); Bhale sunpate (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies, open slopes; 2100-4700 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), NE India, N Myanmar, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small evergreen, resinous, matforming shrublet. Leaves small, obovate, narrow-oblanceolate or elliptic, scaly above and beneath. Flowers pink on dull purple in terminal clusters. Capsule densely scaly.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunSep.
Parts used	:	Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Acrid (tsa) & bitter (<i>kha</i>)/ Warm (<i>dr</i> o).
Use and stimulates appetite.		Promotes digestive heat d for bile and lung

and stimulates appetite. Used for bile and lung disease, headache from bile, back pain, cold and blood disorders and bone disease. Leaves are used for incense.

Toxicity

: Non-toxic.



Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Herbal tea of flowers is g	giver	n in pain, cold, bile and
blood disorders and herbal bath in bone disease.		
Chief constituents	:	Leaves yield essential oil.

Unici constitucints	•	Ecuves yield essential off.
Harvesting	:	Plant parts are harvested during JulSep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable.
Abundantly found and mo	ostl	y used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), CSIR

(1986), IUCN (2000).

Rhus javanica L.

Rhus chinensis Mill., R. semialata Murray

Family	:	Anacardiaceae
Vernacular names	:	Da trig (Am); Bhaki
amilo, Bhakimlo, Dudhe bhalayo (Dn, Np).		

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies, along the river; 1200-2400 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, E to China, Korea, Japan. Locally found in Suligad valley from 2000-2500 m.

Diagnostic characters : Small deciduous tree, with hairy young parts. Leaves pinnate, with 5-13 leaflets; leaflets lanceolate to ovate, long-pointed, coarsely toothed. Flowers pale yellowish-green, in branched clusters. Fruits woolly, reddish-brown.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AugSep. (fl), SepMar. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (<i>kyur</i>), acrid (<i>tsa</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/ Neutral (<i>nyom</i>).
Use dysentery, breathing disor	: de	Colic, diarrhoea, ers, vomiting and loss of

dysentery, breathing disorders, vomiting and loss o appetite.

Toxicity : Non-toxic.

Mode of use : Used singly or with other herbs. Dried fruits ground and boiled in water and decoction is taken in dysentery and stomach complaints.



Chief constituents	:	Fruits contain tannin,
gallic acid and potassium	ac	id salts.

Harvesting	:	Fruits are harvested during Oct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Commonly found and mo care.	-	Not vulnerable. y used for local health
Maior documentation	:	Arva (1998), Chophel

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

Rosa macrophylla Lindl.

Family	: Rosaceae
Vernacular names	: Segoe fo, Segoe (Am);
	Amdoga, Bella (Km);
	Kesar (Dn); Jangali gulaf

(Dn, Np).

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies; 2100-3800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan). Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect shrub, stems sometimes with paired straight prickles below leaves. Leaves with 7-11, ovate-elliptic, finely serrate leaflets. Flowers pink, 1-2, terminal on short lateral shoots. Fruits very large, red, flask-shaped, with persistent calyx.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunJul. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Sour (kyur) & sweet (ngar)/Neutral (nyom).
Use disorders. Fruits are edible making local wine.		Fever, diarrhoea, and bile aw and also used for

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	: Fruits are rich in vitamin C.
Harvesting	: Fruits are harvested during SepOct.
National status	: Threat not known.
Local status Commonly found and mo	: Not vulnerable. ostly used by amchis.
Major documentation	: Chophel (1993), CSIR

(1972), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

Rosa sericea Lindl.47

Family	: Rosaceae
Vernacular names	: Sewa (Am); Seroga, Se (Km), Jangali gulaf (Dn, Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open hill slopes; forests, shrubberies, 2100-4600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Chamba to Bhutan), NE India, N Myanmar, W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho, Saldang areas.

Diagnostic characters : Stiff erect shrub, 1-4 m high. Stems naked or bearing straight paired or scattered slender or broad prickles. Leaves pinnate; leaflets 5-11, elliptic to oblong, margins serrate at apex, terminal leaflet larger. Flowers white or cream, solitary axillary with persistent calyx. Fruits bright red, globular to pear-shaped.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Aug.(fl), JulSep.(fr).
Parts used	:	Flowers, fruits & bark.
Taste/Potency	:	Fruits: Sour (kyur) &
sweet (ngar)/Neutral (nyo	m)	

Use : Flowers and ripe fruits are used in liver, bile, wind and lung diseases and menstrual disorders. Bark is used in cases of poisoning and lymph fluid disorders. Ripe fruits are edible raw.



Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used singly or with other herbs.
Harvesting harvested during May-Jul.	-	Flowers and bark are nd fruits during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and mo	•	Not vulnerable. ly used by amchis.
Major documentation (1990), Rajbhandari (200		I (//

गर्भे रेग भुगम ग्री सुर भेरा - ম'ন र्श्वेर्रे.गा शे બુવ્યસેન્:) યેં મુદ્દા લુકુન કુનર શૈલન્દ્ર દુને સરબા રેંદ રેનિયાય છે દુને સંવે સ્ટાર્ક્સ કરે છે છે છે આ મંદ્ર નાય જાણ જાણ જ শান্দি মান্দ্র মির্বাঝান্দা স্না वेनुर्श्वनुष्ठेन्यवेका ये हेगुल्द्वयातुन्ता वर्यस्तु रेंतुरा रेंग्रर्ग्य सुरा तुर्याय क्रेंग्रंग यत् तुरुषा अक्रेनमार्गा अहिशामारेवना कुमानमार्ग्रा तनामाल्या क्रायक्रवा क्रेयिश्च प्रमानमा क्रायक्रवा क्रियानमा क्रायक्रा क्रायक्र र्ग येन येना र्ग येना **૧ૢૢૢૢૢૢૣૣઌૡ૾ૺૢૼૣૹૻ૾૾૾ૢ૾ૼૢૣ**ૻૹૣૻૹૣૻૹૡૹઌઙૢઌૡ૽ૺૡઽૡઌૡૢ ขลุลามูรพ รัณนั้นิเวณรูษัฐสาวริษัฐสาวริษัตวงนอยารา เฟมะสิมพาภิพมายุธัยพาวรษัฐรมิธุรษรณ สาวสายกรับนิธุรา **กฎราสูรพาทุพณาผู้สุ**ป จรุราชิ ผู้สายิ เสราะพารณ

Rubus foliolosus D. Don⁴⁸

Family	: Rosaceae
Vernacular names	: Kanda ka ri (Am), Gata (Km); Ainselu (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Forests, shrubberies; 2100-3600 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Himachal Pradesh to Nepal), NE India, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Scrambling shrub with prickly stems. Leaves pinnate; leaflets 3-7, sub-sessile, rounded or elliptic-pointed, finely serrated. Flowers pink in branched axillary clusters. Fruits small, pink or white, hairy.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JunAug. (fl), JulSep. (fr).
Parts used	:	Stem pith.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & astringent (ka)/Neutral (nyom).
Use	:	Lung disease, cough and cold, and wind fever. Ripe fruits are edible raw.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	It is harvested during Jul Sep.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and me	-	Not vulnerable. ly used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
गर्बे रेगासुगरुगी सुन केरा
                        गाङ्खागा भी
સુવાસેના
            গান্ধা
સું ગુત્ર ન્દ્ર વ્યેવા દિવા ગવા પુવા વું ન દ્ર દ્વે સું વાય શું થઈ છે દ્વે છે. ત્ર સં ૨૮૦૦ નર શું વગય દર્દ વે દ્વે ગયે છે છે. દે સે વ છે સું
વા પાર કે ચારુ પ્રચાર છે ચારા વધુય કા વાર છે ગુન્બર લેવાય કરતે રે ચેવાય શુદ્ધા દેવાય વે વત સુવરા દેવ છે સુર હો
                                                                                    र्र-क्रो
तहरा तर् य सेंग स य से
ลิรฐาสมรุฑุรรัฐ
จราชีราชิราสาสาสา ชั้ราสรา
र्रत्या रेंग्रन्रणनम्नाम त्रामार्ग्नेगया
ฯลุสุข สิโลรารรอมเขา สูรเฮรามีขณะของ
र्ग वेन मेन रग मेन
ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૡ૽ૡૢૼૡૻૹ૾ૼૼૢૼૢૹ૽ૢૢૺૼૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૡૡૢૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ
ૡૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૡૹૡૡ૾ૢૢૡૢ
૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱
                                         วีรภิพพัพ ริพุษณิฐล สพรม ริพ พพพพพ สิมพัรา
```

Rumex nepalensis Spreng.

Family	:	Polygonaceae
Vernacular names	:	Lung sho (Am); Shoma (Km); Hale (Dn); Halhale, Halhale sag (Np).
Common name	:	Common field sorrel.

Habitat & distribution: Cultivated areas, grazedgrounds; 1200-4200 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in SWEurope, W Asia, Himalaya, India, China. Locally foundthroughout the Suligad, Jagdulla and Thuli Bheri valleys.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with stout rootstock. Leaves entire; lower leaves oblong-ovate, petioled; upper ones smaller, lanceolate, sessile. Flowers bisexual, in whorls, forming long leafless spikes. Fruits with broad wings fringed with comb-like teeth.

Occurrence	:	Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AprOct.
Parts used	:	Seeds, roots & stems.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).

Use : Seeds are used for mouth disorders. Roots are used for joint pain and wounds. Stems are used for lung and liver diseases, constipation, sores, and skin disease. Leaves are eaten as vegetable.

Toxicity

: Non-toxic.



Mode of use: Used singly (in sores and
skin diseases) or mixed with other herbs.Chief constituents: Roots contain nepodin,

tannin and chrysophanic acid.		
Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested during Oct.
National status	:	Threat not known.

Local status : Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and mostly used by amchis.

Major documentation : Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1972), Phole (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

गर्बे रेग युगुरु गुरुष केरा নান্দণ ભુવાસેના ৰ্শীমা **ୠୄୗୄ୕ୄୣଡ଼୶ୡ୶ୄଽ୵୕୲୵ଌୖ୶ୄ୲ୠ୶ୄ**୲୕୕୳୕୳ୄ୴ଡ଼୲ୖ୴୕ଽ୶୲ୠୢ୲୴ୖଽ୕୵ଌ୕୵ୖ୷ୢୢୢୗ୷*୰*୶ଡ଼୲୕ୄୄ୶ୡ୶ୖ୰ୄ୶ଡ଼୲ୖୖୄ୶୷ଡ଼ୖ୵୷ୄ୲୷୲୷ୄୖ୶୷ୖ୴ୖଽ୕ୠୄଽ୵୲୲ୖୖୖୖୖୠ୲ୡ୲ୖ୴୕ୖଽୠୄଽ୵୲୲ୖୖୖୖୠ୲ୡ୲ୖ୴୕ୖଽୠୄଽ୵୲୲ୖୖୖୠୖଡ଼୲୴ୖୡୖ तुनर्धेगमा केयुवाल्परमुगमा वेन्सेगमाव्यक्री नेवायें दनसुवी गमा वहनावनुवानमा क्षेमे गर्डन्येते कुननुक्री จราลีราวิราจราย ลีราวัรเรารา เกิดจาญ হিরমা ইয়নমন্দ্রানা রমানামমিনা สีทุพเลา สูโลเรรมสิลเมลิเลรา มพิทุพเมหลา 44341 (NA:3555) 541 WT 241 541 241 **ฃลุณาฐรณ** วัณานี้ติเวณารูษัฐสาวริษัญณณฑิตารรา ผมาริสมมาฏิมามาทริศณาราษัรณิธิราษาณ สาวสภาณษัรณิจสาวสรา

Saussurea gossypiphora D. Don⁴⁹

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Gangla metok (Am); Lukshuk, Noppa

: Gangia metok (Am); Lukshuk, Noppa sumgang (Km); Bhutkesh (Np).

Habitat & distribution : Open rocky slopes, screes; 3500-5700 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), SW China. Locally found in high alpine areas of Pungmo, Kagmara and Dho.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, densely covered with white- or grey-woolly hairs. Leaves toothed or lobed, sessile, imbedded in dense woolly hairs. Flower-heads with purple florets, clustered at the apex of the stem imbedded in woolly hairs.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulOct.
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha).
Use menstrual disorders, and guard against evil spirits.		Gynaecological disorders, steria. Plant is used to
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



	Harvesting	:	Plant is harvested during AugSep.
	National status	:	Threat not known.
lers,	Local status to its low availability, rest harvesting of whole plant	rict	
	Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993),

Manandhar (1989).

Selinum wallichianum (DC.) Raizada & Saxena

Selinum tenuifolium Wall, ex C.B. Clarke, Peucedanum wallichianum DC.

Family	: Umbelliferae
Vernacular names	: Tunak (Am); Sunaga (Km); Bhattauri (Dn); Bhutkesh (Dn, Np); Kanthaparna (Sn).
Common name	: Ragwort.

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, open slopes, edges of fields; 2700-4800 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), NE India, China (Xizang). Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Tall perennial herb. Leaves 3-5 times divided into numerous elliptic segments. Lower leaves long-stalked, sheathing at base, upper smaller, the uppermost reduced to a sheath. Flowers white, in compound umbels. Fruits with broad lateral wings.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulSep. (fl), AugNov. (fr).
Parts used	:	Roots & fruits.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha) & acrid (tsa).
Use	:	Roots are used for cuts

and wounds as antiseptic and to check bleeding. Roots and fruits are used for colic, gastritis and intestinal pain.

Toxicity	: Slightly-toxic.
----------	-------------------

Mode of use

: Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	:	Roots contain heraclenin,
bergapten, imperatorin,	hera	clenol, etc.

U U U U U U U U U U		,
Harvesting	:	It is harvested during AugSep.
National status	:	Traded. Threat not known.
Local status Commonly found and mo	-	Not vulnerable. y used by amchis.
Major documentation		Chonhel (1993) CSIR

documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), HMG (1970), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

यार्थे रेया युवाय ग्री क्रुत करा শ্বাৰ্ব অন্দ্রামান্য ন্থান'গ भेगतम् मन्तत्वयेवानियां नयास्य स्वायहेक्तरा से ग्राम् १४०० वसा २००० वम क्रियेन इव बार्श्वयान्तना झन्मा वितवक्तासानु भेग देशेव हे सायास्य गायी सम्पन्ता वज्ञ क्रायम क्रियम क्रियम क्रियाम स्वाय क्रियेल स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय क्रियन क्राय क्राय स 25.2.2.2 **ลู้เรลือง** หรื้สิ่าน้ำมารลู้เวลิ ซู้ ลูสายิโรงๆจงสิญาริรุ! น้ำมาลู้เรลืองเมราวับชุลามาชุงทางได้สรา ซู้ราวันิ ฮิรางกุรุญจารอิจจงเมโห้สา ร์การนิโครสิโสรณีสรา วิราชิราชิราชิล สารารา เราสารา เรา रेंत्रण रेंगियाळी तुरायाक्केंग्रण म्बतुरुष इग्यार्थे मन्द्र द्वया या रेट्री दे मन्द्र में स्वर्थ स्वर्थ स्वर्थ **दगार्थन्वेन** दगाउन्डिंग थेनि **ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૡ૾૾૾ૺૼૢૣ**ૻૹ૽ૣ૾ૢૺૼૼૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻઌ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૡ૾૾ૡૡૡૢ ขุลพาหารีพา วัณนั้น เน็นว่ามีสมานก็เมื่นน่าน เมาะกา เพิ่มส์สมมายิโมเมาย์กับมาว่ามีกมาว่ามีกมาว่ามีการการการการก **กฎรานุรณาขุณาผู้สุ**ป กรุราชิ ผูล ยิเกลรณารณ

Soroseris hookeriana (C. B. Clarke) Stebb.

Crepis hookeriana C. B. Clarke

Family	: Compositae
Vernacular names	: Solgong serpo (Am);
	Solgong pa (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Stony slopes, screes; 4100-5500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Himachal Pradesh to Bhutan), China (Xizang). Locally found in Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo and Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Small herb. Leaves narrow, oblong and shallowly lobed or toothed, to lanceolate entire, stalked, rosetted. Flower-heads yellow, many, in a compact almost stemless inflorescence; ray-florets 4, oblong; involucral bracts linear blunt. Fruits cylindrical, with long grey pappus.

Occurrence	:	Rare.
Flowering & fruiting	:	JulAug. (fl), AugOct. (fr).
Parts used	:	Flowers.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Used in fever from poisoning, broken skull and as a purgative.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Flowers are harvested during SepOct.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status to its low availability with harvesting for medicine.		Vulnerable. Threat is due stricted distribution and
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

गर्से रेग युगस ग्री झुत सेरा ইন্থিয়েন্ট্ৰ-ম্বিম্ব હ્યુવાસેના র্থিম র্যাননা **ล้ากสุด กราวสนาเมน** การเพลาพี่รุณาพี่สุด เมื่อ เป็น เมื่อ เ અંગમરશે શે ૧૮ વિશ્વ વેંદ એંગણ સુસ્ત્રી દેવા યંદે વર સુદ રહી ગાળ ચરા અદા ગાળ ગાઉ દર શા રહે સુવ સંગય સુસ **ลู้ารู้อิจพ** จริลิ^{นั}พรุฐาติชัญชติจารรู นัพชังรักรีรจรริมาลดิสาวอีรสุขาลู้จารรา ชัรรักริชาขารูขุพวลิขามาร์จาก รั้ญฟิสนิโลรสิมธ์ญญรมนิโรงรามรานิจุน मेन् र्श्वेन् मेन्द्र का ये हेग रेंतुरा रेंग तुरायन्त्रीय **ซสุสุข** รูสุธีรารรา รูญาราสสาราชิ์สุญาณาสสา न्तृनदेर्षळेत् ही ज्ञानग्यात्रयात्र प्रतिवरायात्तृ गुत्र भूद्र] र्ने य येते युग र र के बाद के र र गाय पर यहेत स यह या व में पर हे दाय थें र สีรัฏโซล์ คาริยานลิ สูล สมาร์ ริมายุลนาสสิ มิ นัก

Stellera chamaejasme L.

Family	: Thymelaeaceae
Vernacular names	: Re jak, Re jak pa (Am); Go nara, Go dan ga (Km); Mege phul, Jharan (Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, stony slopes; 2700-4200 m; WC Nepal. Distributed in C Asia, Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Bhutan), Mongolia, E Siberia, China. Locally found in Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Bagala, Numala, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial, clump-forming herb, with many stems arising from woody rootstock. Leaves overlapping, elliptic-lanceolate, long pointed, sessile; upper leaves forming involucre round the flower-heads. Flowers sweet-scented, white with pinkish tubes, in rounded terminal heads. Fruits ovoid.

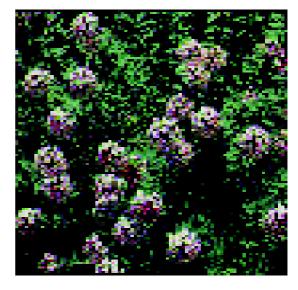
Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: May-Jul. (fl).
Parts used	: Rootstocks.
Taste/Potency	: Acrid (tsa)/Warm (dro).
Use	: Used in cases of

infectious diseases and pain from swellings. Used as antiseptic for open wounds, poultice for swellings and fractured bone, and for massage.

> : Slightly poisonous. Smell of the flower can cause

headache.

Toxicity



Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.
Harvesting	:	Rootstocks are harvested during OctNov.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status Abundantly found and mo	-	Not vulnerable. y used by amchis.
Major documentation		Anya (1998) Chanhal

Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel
		(1993), Dawa (1993),
		Pohle (1990),
		Rajbhandari (2001).

গর্মি হিশান্থগ্র পার্বা গ্রী ক্লুব মিনা ইন্থ্রবাদ্যা ইন্থ্রবা હ્યુવ્ય ચેન્ડ 👔 ঝর্য্যার:মা สรับ ๆเพิ่มสุรรรฐางสิวยาจังสุมานรู้ नेनर्श्वेन्द्रोनयनेका उग रेंतुषा रेंळेंग तुषायर्डेना यत्र तुष् सूत्र सूत्र ५ ५ १ रुग के गा क न्द्रनदेन्सर्केन क्रेज़न्द्रन्दन्द्रन्दन्द्र ทสุพาหุรพ วัณนั้นิเวณรูษัฐสาวริเม็นขณธินารา เฟมะสมพาซิพามาทริทพากรฐัรมิเกิราหาพ มากรูทางสำหริงสาวธุรา ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ<u>ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૡ</u>ૹ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ จัรฏิ ๆสัง ริ ๆ หลิ ผูล หล่าง ริ ริสาทสามาร์ มี นั่ง

Swertia cuneata D. Don⁵⁰

Family	: Gentianaceae
Vernacular names	: Tikta, Chak tik (Am).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, open slopes; 3600-5000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Uttar Pradesh to Sikkim), NE India, China (Xizang). Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect perennial herb. Leaves spathulate; lower long stalked, the upper nearly stalkless. Flowers lurid blue, long stalked; corolla lobes 5, narrow-elliptic, with 2 linear basal nectaries surrounded by long hairs, or hairless. Capsules narrowly oblong.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	AugOct.
Parts used	:	Whole plant.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	:	Bile disease, liver disease, cough, cold, fever, wind fever, bone fever and headache.
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	It is collected in NovDec.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

```
गर्बेरेग युगब ग्री झुव केरा
                      দিবাদা প্রবামদিবা
ખુવાસેકા
           নিগ'না
ลี้รรณฐมาฐิรม สูงกระยิเรรษรรัฐกุณรรณีรุพิกุณณรูป รัฐมนสีสรา สูรณ์ จรณ์ ภาคมารา ณรกุณรูณา กาพิพาร
รราฐารณิ ซาลัสสมาริ
5:971
จ้าชี้าริการีการสิวสา พักพาร์จาง
र्रत्या रेवि त्ययप्रयेश
นสุลุพ พุธิพาย์วิสาวาา พุธิสาย์วิสา สิโฮาย ว่า รุพ.ฮาวารสาฮาพ์ตุพายสุเ
र्ग वेंग रेग रेग रेग
୳ୄୠ୕୳୳ୖ୵ୄଽ୴ୖଌ୕ୄଽ୲ୄୢୄୖୄଌୄ୲ୖୄୢୄ୷୲୷ୠ୕୲୶ୗୖୖଽ୶୲୰୶୲୷୲ୠୄ୲
ขุลพหรุณที่ วัณนั้นใหญนาร หัฐสานริษัญณชนิน ธารกา เฟมส์สมพายิพมายุโรยม วิราษัรในประพุทพ เราสุขุณข้านริษัญลาพรกา
ૡૡૢઽૡૢઽૹૻૻૹૣૹૡૻૡૣૼૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૻૡૡૢૻૡૹૻૻૡૡૣઽૹૻઽૡ૽
वेर्न् ग्रेज्ये न रेग यदे क्रु हरा रये रेक गर्भ यदे ये ये र
```

Taraxacum tibetanum Hand.-Mazz.

Family	:	Compositae
Vernacular names	:	Khur mang (Am); Wakhur, Dangsong metog (Km): Nigale sag
		(Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Meadows, shrubberies; 3500-4300 m, WC Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Nepal to Bhutan), W China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Dokpa, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : A small perennial herb, with milky sap. Leaves basal, lobed. Flower-heads yellow, borne in a long stalk arising from the rossete of leaves.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JunSep.
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).
Use	: Ulcer, brown phlegm (bad

kan mug po), chronic fever, poisoning, eye infection, bile and stomach disorders. Also used as galactagogue. Milky sap cures poisoning from precious stones and metals. Also used as vegetable and fodder.

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Leaves and flowers are collected during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Chophel (1993), Dawa (1993).

गर्रे रेग युगरा गु झुन मेरा [4]x-245-1 স্বায়ুমা গ্রামস্ট্রিমার্টগা સુવ્યુચે51 มูณพระกลุขารรา จัราจังจุพานารู๊ฏ รัณจังวิสราฐรามี ริรามี มรัก ๆพิเขตรรราฐารสิญาาจังจุพาเริ่ม **ୠୄୖ୵ୠୖୠଷୄ୲**୕୵ଽୖୠ୲ଊ୕୴ଽୢୠ୲ଵୡୄୖୢୄଌ୕ୄୖଢ଼୴୲ୡଡ଼୲ଽ୵୲ୄ୲ୖୄୄୄୄୖୖୖ୷୕୴ଽ୵ଽୖୄଌ୕୵ୄ୷୵୴ୖ୵୷୲୴ୖ୵୷୲ୣୄ୰ୠୡୄ୲ୠ୰ୖୖୖଡ଼୵ୄୢୖ୲୷ୖୄ୴୷ୖ୶୷ୖୄଊ୕୷ୖୄୠ୲୶ଵୡ୵୰ୄୢଽ୲୶ वेन हेन्द्रेन प्रतिका से हेग ये सा र्रत्रण रेला तुरुप्रायर्थना **લવતુરા** ગમગાવ સુવાર્ય મન્ય જેમ્પ્ય કેમ્પ્ય સેવા સેવા મન્ય સેવા ગમને સેવા ગમને સેવા ગમને સેવા ગમને સંસ્થાય સા 541 W 5 2 3 1 न्ह्रन्वरे न्याकेंना श्रे हा मन्त्र या वया महा यही वरा महा

Thalictrum foliolosum DC.

Family

: Ranunculaceae

Vernacular names : Ngo tin chag kyu, Chag kyu (Am); Ngochag kyu (Km); Bansuli, Dampate, Mamira (Np); Trayamana, Pitaranga (Sn).

Common name : Meadow rue.

Habitat & distribution : Moist places, forests, shrubberies; 1300-3400 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), N Myanmar, China. Locally found in Jagdulla, Pungmo, Ringmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Tall, glabrous herb, 1-2 m high. Leaves many times divided into oblong-ovate, rounded-toothed, 3-lobed leaflets. Flowers white to dull greenish-purple in branched cluster; petals inconspicuous; stamens much longer. Achenes ellipsoid, ribbed, beak curved.

Occurrence	: Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	: JulAug. (fl), SepNov. (fr	r).
Parts used	: Root, leaf & flowers.	
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).	
Use	: Contagious fever, poisoning, wounds and infection.	
Toxicity	: Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.	



Chief constituents : Roots contain berberine, thalictrine, palmatine, jatrorrhizine, etc.

Harvesting: Leaves and flowers are
collected during Jul.-Aug. and roots during Sep.-Oct.National status: Threat not known.Local status: Not vulnerable.
commonly found and mostly used by amchis.Major documentation: Arya (1998), CSIR

(1986), Dawa (1993), HMG (1970), Manandhar (1989), Rajbhandari (2001).

```
গর্মি হি গাণ্ডু গান্ধ গ্র্যান্ধুর মিনা
                          ' ঝুবাঝ' শ্ৰু। 🕺 স্থিন জুবাঝ' শ্ৰু।
બુવ્ય ચેટના
             <u>ঈ</u>ন্দ্রবাম'শ্রু|
พิทุสพารกาสพิพเตรา จานเพลาพักพาพูลมัยสราสิวาราวงอง สุขาวออง จารเป็ลสามารระจิการสากมีจากรามิ ร่ามิสุริญาณพรากเจ
สมสุขาพาราสารณารรา สุมามารีราพักสาญฏิ รักษาวิสารณาริสาริ สุรามัก มีรามัาพักสาญญิ
ล้ารอิกลๆ หรืาสินโมราสิกสินัยมงติสารีรู้ มีระบัตินี้รู้รอง และสามีมีพระระสุราริมาสมุมเล็พเหล็าจะมีพรเลิสมุม ยิพมรณ์
उत्र:97: थेन
नेनर्श्वेननेन्यतेका समायेंग्रायों हेग
হিৰমা ইনি বুঝননমিনা
धवुत्रुषा गुरुव रेणुषा परः रियाय केना रुण केना स सेंगुषा प्रायधा
541245ab1 541251
ขลงพรรพ วัณนี้สิเวณารูษัฐสาวริษัญจางกินสารรา ผมะสมมาติมมาตั้งๆมาล่าฏีรามสิรามารามา สารสุขาวสัวสิริสุทธรา
สฏุรายุรณฑพณฑิล์ จรุราชิ ผูล ฏิเจิลรณ รนิเ
                                             ลีรฏิ ๆพิ ฉ 2 ๆ ฯลิ สูส สพรมิ วิม 2 พ ๆ พ ฯ ฯลิ ม พีรา
```

Thymus linearis Benth.

Thymus himalayicus Ronn.

Family	: Labiatae
Vernacular names	: Maktok, Maktokpa (Am); Ghoda-macha,
	Ghodamarcha (Km, Dn).

Habitat & distribution : Open places, stony slopes; 1500-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Pakistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Nepal), India, China, Japan. Locally found in the Suligad, Jagdulla and Thuli Bheri valleys from 2500 to 4200 m.

Diagnostic characters : Small, spreading, aromatic shrublet. Leaves small, elliptic-oblong, nearly stalkless, gland-dotted. Flowers purple, crowded into short dense terminal clusters; calyx 2-lipped with ciliate lobes.

Occurrence	: Abundant.
Flowering & fruiting	: AprNov.
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Hot (tsa)/Warm (dro).
Use stimulant, blood purifier a case of gum and tooth pro	: Used as appetite Ind digestive. Also used in oblems. Leaves are used a

case of gum and tooth problems. Leaves are used as spice.
Toxicity : Non-toxic.

-		
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs. It
		is taken as herbal tea.



Harvesting	:	Leaves and flowers are collected during JulAug. and roots during Oct Nov.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Abundantly found and mostly used by amchis.

Major documentation : Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001).

यार्के रेया खुवारा ही झुव केरा গ্রুবান্ধ্রীবান্দ। গ্রুবান্ধ্রীব यंगीशिषता देखायण्णरणानीस्रीरा कुणरा कुत्रण हत्यदार्थेणयाणाञ्चे देवायवित्तराखायेणरा वहणावरुण्या क्षेत्रेणठंटयविकुरारुक्चे रेंत्रण रेंका तुराय हेंना म्बतुरुषा अरुगी मन्या रहेना अरु रहा रे मिया भाषता 57 W52351 57 251 प्रुपदे रुष केना ही ज्ञानर्व या वया परु परिया वर पहा म्ब्रम्ब्रह्स्य देवधिवाद्य देख्यात् देख्यात् देख्यात् देखेवये के प्रदा अग्रहे द्रयम् ग्रीम्य महिन्म्य मेने हिन्म्रम्य स्वाय के प्रकाण में प्रकाण के प् वन्द्र-विरुषायायार्थेत्। नर्त्ः हे भ्रव ही यहरू भार्त्य

Usnea longissima Ach.

Family	: Usneaceae (Ascolichen)	
Vernacular names	: Shingbal, Ser kue (Am) Thangbu balto (Km); Jhyau (Np).	
Common names	: Lichen, Old-man's beard	

Habitat & distribution : Corticolous, grows on twigs of oak, rhododendron, fir, birch, etc; 2500-3500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Himalayas, India, China. Locally it is found in Balengra, Kaigaon, Jagdulla, Pungmo areas.

Diagnostic characters : Pendulous, thread-like, fruticose lichen; thallus upto 45 cm long, pale yellow to yellowish-green, with solid axis, basal disc not found, much branched, covered by whitish green soredia.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Season of fructification	1:	JunSep.
Parts used	:	Whole thallus.
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (<i>kha</i>) & astringent (<i>ka</i>)/Cool (<i>sil</i>).
Use channel fever and fever fro incense.		Wounds, lung, liver and poisoning. Also used as
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	: Plant contains usnic and barbatic acids.
Harvesting	: Thallus is collected during AugSep.
National status (banned for export in un	: HMG Nepal protection 2 processed form).
Local status commonly found and is	: Not vulnerable. It is not collected for trade.
Major documentation	: Arya (1998), Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986).

বিশ্বনথা বাৰ্ষমস্ক্ৰনা यार्के रेया खुया का री द्भुव के रा অন্দ্র মন্য হন বুরি নথা দিয়া **ลิสาสสารรณสิณาเอก** กลางผู้ลางนี้สีสารสิ่ายระหงอง สุสารของ กระชิโยระสิรารรากๆ รารัฐกลาย เมื่อนการการสารสร้างสี રેંગ્રેવ કે મુખ્ય ખરા ગુગર ૧૮ ગુવગ સંગાય બાક્યો દેવા પવિ વર ગળે ૧૮ ૧ વર્ષે ગણા વદ્દા દુખ ૧૮ સુર પે સંગાય ભાક્યો સું ન્વેનજા તરે તે કરતે તે માં મુખ્ય મેં મુખ્ય માં મુખ્ય મુખ્ય તે મુખ્ય તે મુખ્ય મુ મુખ્ય મુખય 27:20131:015 नेन हेन् मुन मने का भेर का हे गया र्रेत्रण रेंग्रियायझा तुरायायसीया म्बतुतुरुष स. २२: में केंग्र सहेद हे रुपार्ळना इ रहे रे प्रेमिश या या या **र्ग वेंन्सेना** र्ग सेना न्हुन्नदेन्त्यळेन् भ्रेह्नन्मुन्यवयान्ग्यदेवन्यान्ह ग्वयासूर्या देवार्यविदर्द्द्रिवेरवर्द्र्भेवरवर्द्र्भेवयेवाळेचर्त्रा अस्यहेदस्यस्य ग्रीम्यायार्ग्रेज्सावर्द्ध्वियेत्रेन्द्र्भ्वया स्यवज्ञावर्यापविष्ठ्रा વસુકાયુક્સ ગુરુભ કેંદ્ર ન ગુરુ કે સુર છે વસુક સં

Valeriana jatamansii Jones⁵¹

Valeriana wallichii DC.

Family	: Valerianaceae
Vernacular names	: Na poe (Am, Km); Sugandhwal, Samayo (Dn, Np).
Common name	: Indian valerian.

Habitat & distribution : Open slopes, moist places in forest; 1500-3600 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan), NE India, Myanmar, China. Locally found in Juphal, Pahada, Tripurakot, Majphal areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb, with tufted stem and long fibrous roots descending from fragrant rhizome. Basal leaves ovate-heart-shaped, long stalked, toothed or wavy; stem leaves few, small, entire or lobed. Flowers small white, or pink-tinged, in terminal cluster.

Occurrence	:	Common.
Flowering & fruiting	:	FebJul. (fl), JunAug. (fr).
Parts used	:	Rhizomes & roots.
Taste/Potency	:	Sweet (ngar) & bitter (kha)/ Cool (sil).
Use		Headache, eye trouble,
sore throat, indigestion ar	٦d	wounds. Also used as
incense with other herbs.		

Toxicity	: Non-toxic.
Mode of use	: Used with other herbs.



Chief constituents	:	Rhizome yields essential
oil, containing valeranone	, is	ovaleric acid, etc.

:	Rhizomes are collected
	during SepNov.
:	HMG Nepal protection 2
oc	essed form).
	:

Local status : Highly vulnerable. Threat is due to harvesting of rhizome for trade.

Major documentation : Chophel (1993), CSIR (1986), HMG (1970, 2001), IUCN (2000), Joshi and Joshi (2001), Pohle (1990), Rajbhandari (2001), Warrier *et al.* (1996).

Verbascum thapsus L.

Family	:	Scrophulariaceae
--------	---	------------------

Vernacular names : Yugushing, Ngo serje (Am); Singi serchhe, Nope peka, Deber (Km); Gunu puchhu, Guna lankuri (Dn).

Common names : Cow's lungwort, Mullein.

Habitat & distribution : Shrubberies, stony slopes; 1800-4000 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed from Afghanistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Bhutan) to SW China. Locally found throughout the Suligad and Bheri valleys from 2000-3600 m.

Diagnostic characters : Erect biennial herb with unbranched stem covered with grayish yellow stellate hairs. Leaves oblanceolate, woolly; upper leaves sessile; basal leaves stalked. Flowers yellow in a slender woolly spike; bracts woolly, longer than flowers.

Occurrence	:	Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	:	MaySep. (fl).	
Parts used	:	Leaves, stems & flowers.	
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha)/Cool (sil).	
Use : Used as diuretic and blood purifier and for blood disorders, sores, infections, bleeding wounds and cuts.			
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.	
Mode of use	:	Used singly (in sores) or	

mixed with other herbs.



 Chief constituents
 : Plant yields an essential

 oil. Leaves contain saponins. Roots contain
 verbascose, aucubin, and flowers contain crocetin.

Harvesting : Leaves, stems and flowers are collected during Jul.-Aug.

National status	: Threat not known.			
Local status	: Not vulnerable.			
Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.				

Major documentation : Arya (1998), CSIR (1986), Chophel (1993), Rajbhandari (2001).

गर्बेरेग सुगुरुष गुः सुद सेता सुगुर्भिता र्थे गरेर हे। <u>બ</u>ુવ્ય સૈ<u>દ</u>ા र्श्वर जो र र हे। भ्रेगत्र मन्त्रवियातिन् यया लेग्र भ्रेग्र महाय मार्ग १४०० वया २००० यहा है मियम मन्त्री यात्र यात्र महा में भ्रेय भया में भ्रेय নস্ক্রিয়াম'র্ন্-পেশা नेन्ह्येन्चेन्यनेका येंगा हेन्यें से हेय হ্রমা হাঁমা রমমানমিন্যা यम् तुरुषा द्वया र्वेर य रहा मार्ट के रयायाया शास्त्र या याम् वाय से या या या या न्हु न्वरे रुषा केंन् के क्रा मन्तु मा क्या मक्त मारे कर महा ขุสุพาหูรัพ รัณนั้นิเกมารูษัฐมานริษัฏนชินเอ้ารา เฟมธัสมพาซิพมากรักพนรรฐ์รมิธิรษาน ฮานสาเวขานริษาสารรา **กฎรายูรพากุณณรัฐส**า จรุรริชิฐสาฮิเรเลรณรณ

Veronica ciliata Fischer subsp. cephaloides (Pennell) Hong

Veronica cephaloides Pennell, V. nana Pennell

Family	: Scrophulariaceae
Vernacular names	: Dhum nag dhom tri (Am); Dhum ba sha ka (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Alpine meadows; 3300-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in Pakistan, Himalaya (Kashmir to Sikkim), NW India, China (Xizang). Locally found in Mukroman, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Erect, grey-white hairy perennial herb; stems often 1. Leaves sessile, opposite, oblong to ovate-lanceolate, pubescent, margin incised-dentate or entire. Flowers blue in terminal and axillary clusters from uppermost leaves.

Occurrence	: Common.
Flowering & fruiting	: JulSep.
Parts used	: Leaves & flowers.
Taste/Potency	: Bitter (kha) & sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).
Use high blood pressure and	: Wounds, bile disease, malarial fever. Also promote

high blood pressure and malarial fever. Also promotes heat, growth of flesh, stops bleeding, and removes fever from wounds. Plant is substituted for bear's bile.

Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.
Mode of use	:	Used with other herbs.



Harvesting	:	Leaves and flowers are collected during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998), Chophel (1993).

Viola biflora L.

Family	: Violaceae
Vernacular names	: Ta mig (Am), Ta mig pa, Metog serchen (Km).

Habitat & distribution : Forest margins, meadows; 2100-4500 m, WCE Nepal. Distributed in the Himalaya (Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh), W & N China, North Temperate Zone. Locally found in Jagdulla, Mukroman, Dokpa, Kagmara, Pungmo, Ringmo, Dho areas.

Diagnostic characters : Perennial herb with nodular rootstock. Leaves broadly ovate, base cordate, toothed, long-stalked. Flowers bright yellow with dark brown streaks to the center, and with very short, rounded spur, borne solitarily or paired. Capsule ovoid, glabrous.

Occurrence	:	Common.	
Flowering & fruiting	:	May-Jul.	
Parts used	:	Whole plant.	
Taste/Potency	:	Bitter (kha) & sweet (ngar)/Cool (sil).	
Use : Heals wounds, joins fractured bones, closes the mouth of the channels. It is also beneficial for head and bile disorders.			
Toxicity	:	Non-toxic.	

: Used with other herbs.

Mode of use



Harvesting	:	Plant is collected during JulAug.
National status	:	Threat not known.
Local status	:	Not vulnerable. Commonly found and mostly used by amchis.
Major documentation	:	Arya (1998).

Notes

¹ Snellgrove (1992) refers to Dolpo as a 'cultural and geographical entity' within which we have included the village development committees of Phoksumdo, Bijer, Saldang, Tingyud (Tinje), Mukot, Tsharkha and the VDCs in the buffer zone of Shey Phoksundo National Park.

² The ancient religion of Bon prevailed in Tibet prior to Buddhism. In the 11th century, Bon religion appeared as a structured doctrine, which in its practice had many similarities with Buddhism regarding its doctrine and its practice. In 1978, the Dalai Lama accepted the Bon religion as a distinct school of practice, thus assimilating Bon to Buddhism as a whole (Kind 1999).

³ Buffer zones have been demarcated by HMG/N to promote local management of resources and to reduce the park-people conflict through sharing of park revenue for community development. In the mountain national parks, the buffer zone may also be inside the park as well as in its periphery. The buffer zone of Shey Phoksumdo National Park includes three village development committees inside the park (Saldang, Bijer and Phoksumdo) and eight (Dho, Tripurakot, Raha, Pahada, Rimi, Kaigaon in Dolpa and Kimri and Dolphu in Mugu district) outside the park.

⁴ A huge body of medical literature in Tibetan and recently in English is available (See Donden 1986 Parfionovitch et al. 1992, Dummer 1994 Clark 1995 Dawa 1999 Rechung 2000).

⁵ The terms 'Amchi' and 'Sowarigpa' are used interchangably in this book as in amchi/sowarigpa tradition. Amchi is a generic term for the practitioners of the Sowarigpa tradition who are also known as menpa, soje, lhaje, etc.

⁶ Medicine not only cures diseases, but through the ritual practice it also receives the power to transform negative forces into positive ones. The five main demons of samsara associated with the negative mental dispositions (of anger, desire, ignorance, jealousy and pride) are transformed into wisdom (Kind 1999).

⁷ Sacred texts and objects are hidden in safe sanctuaries to be revealed (as terma) when the need and conditions arise.

⁸ Shakyamuni Buddha manifested as the Medicine Buddha and revealed the teachings of the Gyushi (Donden 1986).

⁹ Upon meeting the Dolpo amchi Karma Lhundup in Lhasa, Amchi Nyima Tsering a major figure in the Tibet College of Medicine pointed to the contributions of Dolpo amchis to the development of the tradition and that there was a need for further dialogue and interaction among the amchis of Dolpo (who have been relatively isolated) with those elsewhere in the Himalayas.

¹⁰ Amchi Karma Gejor has three children of whom he hopes one who is currently studying in Kathmandu furthers his medical lineage. A major problem in recent years is the lack of interest among the younger generation to pursue this medical tradition, as it has become a difficult profession with which one sustains a living (pers. comm., April 2001).

¹¹ Dr Trogawa Rinpoche, a renowned amchi based in Darjeeling, India at the First National Conference of Amchis in Nepal (January 14-16, 2001) organized by the Himalayan Amchi Association. ¹² Medical schools for amchis are in Lhasa, Thimphu, Dharamsala and Darjeeling. Amchis of Nepal are also interested in having such a school here in Nepal so that amchis can be formally trained and recognized through the provision of certificates.

¹³ The gombas (monasteries) are the focal point of religious activities and teaching and contain ancient religious scriptures, thankas, wall paintings, etc. Phoksumdo VDC alone has 14 Bon-po gombas.

¹⁴ Chortens (stupa) are religious monuments which contain the relics of great lamas. In Phoksundo, there are two types of chortens; the larger dome shaped Yungdung-kolyak-chorten and the smaller Yungsu-chokbi-chorten.

¹⁵ Laptsai, thobo and mani or mendong/madang are three different types of stone piles erected by the villagers. Stone piles erected atop mountain passes are called laptsai. Mani or madang is a chain of stone piles erected near the chortens or at the entrance of the village. Tibetan religious words and symbols are carved on the stones. Thobo or tho is a stone pile erected by the local people on mountain ridges.

¹⁶ Lhaptsen is the king of the spirits, Lombo is the minister, and Simutong is the name of a female spirit.

¹⁷ Refer to chapter by Tripathi and Schmitt in Ghimire et al. (2001).

¹⁸ Dhami and Jhankri are traditional healers who use plants and other medical materials as well as faith healing processes. They are found in Dolpo in the southern periphery of the park and are usually of Hindu faith.

¹⁹ Annuals are species which flower, set seeds and die after one year; Biennials are species which flower, set seeds and die after two years; Monocarpic are species which flower after a determined number of years (more than two) and which die afterwards; Perennials herbs are herbs whose aerial part dries up during winter but whose root system remains alive. Perennials can be very old.

²⁰ Six plant taxa found in Dolpo fall under the CITES Appendix II, these are Ceropegia sp., Dioscorea deltoidea, Nardostachys grandiflora, Orchidaceae, Podophyllum hexandrum and Taxus baccata. Among them Nardostachys grandiflora and Orchidaceae (Dactylorhiza hatagirea) are traded. Shrestha and Joshi (1996), based on IUCN threat categories, reported 60 species of nonendemic threatened plants and 47 species of endemic threatened plants in Nepal. Aong them Nardostachys grandiflora, Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora, Paris polyphylla and Pistacia chinensis subsp. integerrina are found in Dolpo. Using the authority provided by the Forest Act (1993), His Majesty's Government (HMG) of Nepal, with a notice published in Nepal Rajpatra (section 50, No 43, part 3) dated February 12, 2001, has imposed restrictions for the collection of 19 different forest products under three different categories; 1- ban for collection, use, sale, distribution, transportation and export; 2 - ban for export outside the country; and 3 ban for transportation, export and felling. In the recent amendment, the status of Cordyceps sinensis has been changed from the category 1 to 2 and a new species Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora and Juglans regia (bark) have been included under the category 1 (HMG, 2001). Besides these, other species found in Dolpo which fall under the HMG protection are Dactylorhiza hatagirea (category 1), Nardostachys grandiflora (2) and Valeriana jatamansi (2).

²¹ Potentially vulnerable species need to be carefully monitored although small amounts of plants used by the amchis or by the traditional health care centre do not represent a major threat.

²² Allium fasciculatum Rendle (Ri gok) and A. wallichii Kunth (Zimbu nagpo, gonyo) also found in the area are used for similar purposes. ²³ Androsace robusta (Knuth) Hand.-Mazz. (Pangatrong, Pankye dakyahawo) found in the area is also used for similar purposes.

²⁴ Under the same local generic name, the following plants found in the area are used for similar purposes. Anemone obtusiloba D. Don (subka ngonpo), A. polyanthes D. Don (subka marpo), A. rupicola Cambess. (subka karpo) and A. vitifolia Buch.-Ham. ex DC. (subka).

²⁵ Under the same local name, Arisaema tortuosum var. tortuosum (Wall.) Schott is used for similar purposes.

²⁶ Asparagus filicinus is considered as female type, whereas A. racemosus Willd. (Nye shing, Nye sugpa) is considered as male type and is used for similar purposes under the same amchi name.

²⁷ Under the same local generic name, Aster himalaicus C.B. Clarke (Metog lugmig yungwa) is used for similar purposes.

²⁸ Berberis angulosa Wall. ex Hook f. & Thoms. (Kyernak, Kyerkar), B. lysium Royle (Kyer wa) and B. mucrifolia Ahrendt (Kyerkar, Duktser) found in the area are also used for similar purposes.

²⁹ Bistorta amplexicaulis (D. Don) Greene (Lakang, Pangla metok, Myakuri) and B. vivipara (L.) S.F. Gray (Ram bu god pa) found in the area are also used for similar purposes.

³⁰ Under the same local generic name, Clematis barbellata Edgew. (Imong tabo), C. montana Buch. -Ham. ex DC. (Imong karpo) and C. orientalis L. (Imong nakpo) are used for similar purposes.

³¹ Corydalis meifolia (Gudue serpo, Gudue metog) found in the area is also used for similar purposes.

³² Cynanchum auriculatum Wight (Dhungmo nyung) found in the area is also used for similar purposes.

³³ Under the same local name, Cynoglossum wallichii G. Don and Galium hirtiflorum Requien ex DC. are also used for similar purposes.

³⁴ Under the same local generic name, Elsholtzia densa Benth (Jiruk nakpo) and E. fruticosa (D. Don) Rehder (Jiruk serpo) are used for similar purposes.

³⁵ Euphorbia stracheyi Boiss. (Thron bu, Thar nu chung ba) is also used for similar purposes.

³⁶ Under the same local name, Heracleum lallii C. Norman is used as substitute.

³⁷ Under the same local generic name, Incarvillea arguta (Royle) Royle (Ukchoe menpa) is used as substitute.

³⁸ Juniperus squamata Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (Shug tser, Pama) also found in the area is used for similar purposes.

³⁹ Under the same local generic name, Leontopodium cf. monocephalum Edgew. (Tawa thokar goepa) and L. stracheyi (Hook. f.) C.B. Clarke ex Hemsley (Tawa thokar yungpa) are used for similar purposes.

⁴⁰ Under the same local generic name, Morina nepalensis D. Don (Changtser yungpa) is used for similar purposes.

⁴¹ Under the same local name, Myricaria squamosa Desv. (Wombu) is used for similar purposes.

⁴² Other species with same local name of Lugru serpo (Pedicularis klotzschii Hurus, P. oederi Vahl.) and Lugru marpo (P. pyramidata Royle, P. trichoglossa Hook. f.) found in the area are used for similar purposes. ⁴³ Polygonatum hookeri Baker (Pangi ranye) and P. verticillatum (L.) All. (Ra nye goepa) found in the area are also used for similar purposes.

⁴⁴ Under the same local generic name Primula buryana Balf. f. (Shang dril karpo), P. involucrata Wall. ex Duby (Shang dril karpo) and P. reidii Duthie var. williamsii Ludlow (Shang dril ngonpo) are also used for similar purposes.

⁴⁵ Ranunculus hirtellus Royle ex D. Don (Ga tsa) and R. tricuspis Maxim (Suruk) found in the area are also used for similar purposes.

⁴⁶ Rheum acuminatum Hook. f. & Thoms. ex Hook. (Chumtsa) and R. moorcroftianum Royle (Chumtsa) found in the area are also used for similar purpose as substitute.

⁴⁷ Rosa brunonii Lindl. (Se goe mo, Seldoka) found in the area is also used for similar purposes as a substitute.

⁴⁸ Rubus hypargyrus Edgew. (Kanda ka ri) found in the area is also used for similar purposes.

⁴⁹ Other related species locally found and used for different medicinal purposes are Saussurea fastuosa (Decne.) Sch. Bip. (Changtser yungwa), S. graminifolia Wall. ex DC. (Solgong menpa, Gangla metok), S. nepalensis Spreng. (Jagopoe mar po) and S. pachyneura Franch. (Konpa gabkye chungwa).

⁵⁰ Swertia angustifolia Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (Ngul tik), S. ciliata (D. Don ex G. Don) B.L. Burtt (Bal tik), S. dilatata C.B. Clarke (Sumchu tik) and S. mussofi Franch (Zang tik) also found in the area are used for similar purposes.

⁵¹ Valeriana hardwickii Wall, also found in the area, is used for similar purposes under the same local name.

References

- ANSAB (1997). Forest products market/enterprise option study. Final Report, Asia Network for Small Scale Agricultural Bioresources (ANSAB), Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Arya, P.Y. (1998). Dictionary of Tibetan Materia Medica. Motilal Banarasidass Publishers Private Limited, India.
- Aumeeruddy, Y. (1998). Ethnobotany, the cultural and social dimensions-linkages with conservation and development. In: Shrestha, K.K., P.K. Jha, Pei Shengji, A. Rastogi, S. Rajbhandari and M. Joshi (eds.), Ethnobotany for Conservation and Community Development. Proceedings of the National Training Workshop in Nepal, Ethnobotanical Society of Nepal (ESON), pp. 5-19.
- Bhattarai, N.K. (1997). Biodiversity: people interface in Nepal. In: Medicinal Plants for Forest Conservation and Health Care. Non-wood Forest Product Series 11. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations (UN), Rome, Italy, pp. 78-86.
- Burang, T. (1983). Tibetan Art of Healing. D.B Taraporevala Sons & Co. Private Ltd., Bombay, India.
- Choephel, K. (1993). Dudtsi Mengi Trungpe. Bhojong Mimang Petun Khang, Lhasa. (in Tibetan).
- Clark, B. (1995). The Quintessence Tantras of Tibetan Medicine. Snow Lion Publications, Ithaca, New York. (translated from Tibetan).
- CSIR (1948-1976). The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products. Raw Materials Vol I-XI. Publications & Information Directorate, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi, India.
- CSIR (1985). The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products. Raw Materials Vol I: A. Revised Edition. Publications & Information Directorate, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi, India.
- CSIR (1986). The Useful Plants of India. Publications & Information Directorate, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi, India.
- CSIR (1988). The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products. Raw Materials Vol II: B. Revised Edition. Publications & Information Directorate, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi, India.
- CSIR (2000). The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products. First Supplement Series, Vol I: A-Ci. Publications & Information Directorate, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi, India.
- Cunningham, A.B. (1996). People, Park and Plant Use: recommendations for multiple-use zones and development alternatives around Bwindi-Impenetrable National Park, Uganda. People and Plants working paper 4. UNESCO, Paris.
- Cunningham, A.B. (2001). Applied Ethnobotany: people, wild plant use and conservation. Earthscan, London.
- Dawa, M. (1993). Bhogi Sowarigpe Menze Peri Salwe Melong Losar Gepe Nyenje. The Tibetan Medical & Astro. Institute, Dharamsala, India. (in Tibetan).

Dawa, D. (1999). A Clear Mirror of Tibetan Medicinal Plants. Tibet Domani, Rome, Italy.

- Devkota, P.O. (1992). Traditional System of Forest and Pasture Management: a case study from central Nepal. Winrock/ HMG Nepal, Ministry of Agriculture, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Donden, Y. (1986). Health through Balance: an introduction to Tibetan Medicine. Snow Lion Publications, Ithaca, New York.
- Donden, Y. and A.B. Wallace (2000). Healing from the Source: the science and lore of Tibetan Medicine. Snow Lion Publications, Ithaca, New York.
- Dorje, G. (1995). Trungpe Drime Shelgi Melong. Chamdo Mentsikhang, Mirik Petun Khang, Chamdo. (in Tibetan)
- Dummer, T. (1994). Tibetan Medicine and Other Holistic Health-Care Systems. Paljor Publications, New Delhi, India.
- Edwards, D.M. (1996). NTFPs from Nepal: aspects of trade in medicinal and aromatic plants. FORESC Monograph 1/96, Forest Research and Survey Centre, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Ghimire, S.K. (2000). Shey-Phoksundo National Park: a natural and cultural heritage site. The Wildlife, 3: 40-43.
- Ghimire, S.K., D.B. Parajuli, T.N. Gurung and Y.C. Lama (1999). Conservation of Plant Resources, Community Development and Training in Applied Ethnobotany at Shey-Phoksundo National Park and its Buffer-zone, Dolpa. WWF Nepal Program Report Series No. 38, WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Ghimire, S.K., Y.C. Lama, Amchi T.N. Gurung, and Y. Aumeeruddy Thomas (2000). Conservation of Plant Resources, Community Development and Training in Applied Ethnobotany at Shey-Phoksundo National Park and its Bufferzone, Dolpa. Third Year. WWF Nepal Program Report Series No. 40, WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Ghimire, S.K., Y.C. Lama, G.R. Tripathi, S. Schmitt and Y. Aumeeruddy Thomas (2001). Conservation of Plant Resources, Community Development and Training in Applied Ethnobotany at Shey-Phoksundo National Park and its Bufferzone, Dolpa. Fourth Year. WWF/Nepal Program, Report Series No. 41, WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Grierson, A.J.C. and D.G. Long (1983). Flora of Bhutan: including a record of plants from Sikkim. Volume 1, Part 1. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.
- Grierson, A.J.C. and D.G. Long (1984). Flora of Bhutan: including a record of plants from Sikkim. Volume 1, Part 2. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.
- Grierson, A.J.C. and D.G. Long (1987). Flora of Bhutan: including a record of plants from Sikkim. Volume 1, Part 3. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.
- Grierson, A.J.C. and D.G. Long (1991). Flora of Bhutan. Volume 2, Part 1. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.
- Gurung, T.N., G.G. Lama, K.K. Shrestha, and S. Craig (1996). Medicinal Plants and Traditional Doctors in Shey-Phoksundo National Park and Other Areas of the Dolpa District. WWF Nepal Program Report Series No. 26, WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- HMG (1970). Medicinal Plants of Nepal. Bulletin of the Department of Medicinal Plants No 3, His Majesty's Government of Nepal, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation, Kathmandu.
- HMG (1999). Annual Report. His Majesty's Government of Nepal, Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation, Department of Forest, Kathmandu. (in Nepali).

- HMG, (2001). Nepal Rajpatra (section 50, No 43, Part 3: February 12, 2001). His Majesty's Government of Nepal, Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation, Kathmandu, Nepal. (In Nepali).
- IUCN (2000). National Register of Medicinal Plants. IUCN Nepal, Kathmanu.
- Iwatsuki, K. (1988). An enumeration of the Pteridophytes of Nepal. In: Ohba, H and S.B. Malla (eds.), The Himalayan Plants, vol 1., pp. 231-339. University Museum, University of Tokyo Bull No. 31, University of Tokyo, Japan.
- Joshi, K.K. and S.D. Joshi (2001). Genetic heritage of medicinal and aromatic plants of Nepal Himalayas. Buddha Academic Publishers and Distributers Pvt. Ltd. Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Karmay, S. (1998). The Arrow and the Spindle: studies in history, myths, rituals and beliefs in Tibet. Mandala Book Point, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Kind, M. (1999). Mendrup: a Bonpo ritual for the benefit of all living beings and for the empowerment of medicine performed in Tsho, Dolpo, 1996. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Zurich.
- Malla, S.B. and P.R. Shakya (1999). Medicinal plants. In: Majupuria T.C. and R.K. Majupuria (eds.), Nepal Nature's Paradise. M. Devi, Gwalior, India, pp. 261-297.
- Manandhar, N.P. (1989). Useful wild plants of Nepal. Nepal Research Centre Publications No. 14, Franz Steiner Verlag Wiesbaden GMBH, Stuttgart.
- Martin, G.J. (1993). Ecological classification among the Chinantec and Mixe of Oaxaca, Mexoco. Ethnoecologica, **1**(2): 17-33.
- Martin, G.J. (1995). Ethnobotany. A People and Plants conservation mannual. Chapman and Hall.
- Men-Tsee-Khang (1995). Fundamentals of Tibetan Medicine. Men-Tsee-Khang, Tibetan Medical and Astrological Institute, Dharamsala, India.
- Mikage, M., S. Kojima, K. Komatsu, A. Takano, S. Yamaji and T. Namba (1988). A list of medicinal and economic plants in Nepalese Himalayas. In: Namba, T. (ed.), Tibetan Medicine and Materia Medica. Research Institute for Wakan-Yaku (Oriental Medicines), Toyama Medical and Pharmaceutical University, Japan, pp. 5-88.
- Noltie, H.J. (1994). Flora of Bhutan: including a record of plants from Sikkim and Darjeeling. Volume 3, Part 1. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh.
- Olsen, C.S. (1997). Commercial non-timber forestry in Central Nepal: emerging themes and priorities. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Economics and Natural Resources, Royal veterinary and Agricultural University, Denmark.
- Parfionovitch, Y., G.Dorje and F. Meyer (1992). Tibetan Medicinal Paintings: illustrations to the Blue Beryl treatise of Sangye Gyamtso (1653-1705). Harry N. Abrams, Inc., New York.
- Pohle, P. (1990). Useful Plants of Manang District: a contribution to the ethnobotany of the Nepal-Himalaya. Nepal Research Centre Publications No. 16. Franz Steiner Verlag Wiesbaden GMBH, Stuttgart.
- Polunin, O. and A. Stainton (1984). Flowers of the Himalaya. Oxford University Press. India.
- Press, J.R., K.K. Shrestha and D.A. Sutton (2000). Annotated Checklist of the Flowering Plants of Nepal. The Natural History Museum, London.

- Rabinowitz, D., S. Cairns and T. Dillon (1986). Seven forms of rarity and their frequency in the flora of the British Isles. In: Soule, M.E. (ed.), Conservation Biology: the science of scarcity and diversity. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, Massachusetts, pp 182-204.
- Rajbhandari, K.R. (2001). Ethnobotany of Nepal. Ecological Society of Nepal (ESON), Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Rechung, R. (2000). Tibetan Medicine. Srisatguru Publications, New Delhi, India.
- Sharma, B.D., N.P. Balakrishnan, R.R. Rao and P.K. Hajra (1993). Flora of India. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta, India.
- Shrestha, K.K., S.K. Ghimire, T.N. Gurung, Y.C. Lama and Y. Aumeeruddy (1998). Conservation of Plant Resources, Community Development and Training in Applied Ethnobotany at Shey-Phoksundo National Park and its Buffer-zone, Dolpa. WWF/Nepal Program, Report Series No. 33, WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Shrestha, T.B. and R.M. Joshi, (1996). Rare, Endemic and Endangered Plants of Nepal. WWF Nepal Program, Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Snellgrove, D.L. (1992). Four Lamas of Dolpo: Tibetan biographies. Himalayan Bookseller, Kathmandu, Nepal. (translated and edited from Tibetan).
- Stainton, A. (1988). Flowers of the Himalaya: a supplement. Oxford University Press, India.
- Tsedon, B. M. (1996). Gangjong Sorig Tenpe Dargue Letrope Tamyiki Rolcha. Mentsikhang, Dharamsala, India. (in Tibetan).
- Uniyal, M.R. (1989). Medicinal Flora of Garhwal Himalaya. Shree Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan Pvt. Ltd., Nagpur, India.
- Warrier, P.K., V.P.K. Nambiar and C. Ramankutty (eds.) (1995). Indian medicinal plants 4. Orient LongmanLimited, India.
- Warrier, P.K., V.P.K. Nambiar and C. Ramankutty (eds.) (1996). Indian Medicinal Plants 5. Orient LongmanLimited, India.
- Zheng-yi, Wu and P.H. Raven (eds). (1999). Flora of China: Scrophulariaceae through Gesneriaceae. Science Press, Beijing and Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis.

List of Amchis of Dolpo*

SN	Name	Address	SN.	Name	Address
1.	Bonkyap Lama	Mukot	38.	Norbu Lama	Tingje
2.	Choedup Lama	Shimen	39.	Nyima Wangyal	Dho
3.	Chime Tenzin	Saldang	40.	Nyima Tenzing	Dho
4.	Chime Dorjee		41.	Nyima Tenzing	Saldang
5.	Dhargye	Saldang	42.	Nyima Wozer	Kaigaon
6.	Dhargye Gurung	Tsarkha	43.	Ogyen	Dho
7.	Daten	Tingyu	44.	Ogyen Rinzin	Saldang
8.	Dawa Tenzin	Tsarkha	45.	Pema	Dho
9.	Dawa Tenzing	Tingyu	46.	Pema Buti	Namdo
10.	Dawa Tenzing	Saldang	47.	Pema Dolma	Dho
11.	Dhargye	Saldang	48.	Pema Lama	Dho
12.	Dhondup	Saldang	49.	Pema Samdup	Charkha
13.	Dondup Lama	Saldang	50.	Pema Wangyal	Saldang
14.	Dorje Tsewang	Saldang	51.	Phurpa Lama	Dho
15.	Gyaltsen	Dho	52.	Phurpa	Saldang
16.	Gyaltsen Gelek	Tsarkha	53.	Samdup Nyima	Phoksumdo
17.	Karma Dadul	Saldang	54.	Sherab Nyima	Phoksumdo
18.	Karma	Dho	55.	Sherab Tenzin	Bijer
19.	Karma Dhargya	Tsarkha	56.	Sonam Dukgye	Tingyu
20.	Karma Dhondup	Tsarkha	57.	Tashi Tsewang	Saldang
21.	Karma Dhondup	Saldang	58.	Tengyal Zangpo	Phoksumdo
22.	Karma Goejor	Saldang	59.	Tenpa Lama	Dho
23.	Karma Lhundup	Saldang	60.	Tenzing Gyaltsen	Bijer
24.	Karma Tashi	Saldang	61.	Tenzing Namgyal	Bijer
25.	Karma Tenzing	Saldang	62.	Tharchin Gurung	Mukot
26.	Khending Rinpoche	Saldang	63.	Trogyal Lama	Tsarkha
27.	Kunga Samdup	Mukot	64.	Tsewang Dorjee	Saldang
28.	Kunga	Tsarkha	65.	Tsering Tashi	Saldang
29.	Kunkhyab	Mukot	66.	Tsewang Dadul	Mukot
30.	Kunkhyab	Dho	67.	Tsewang Ngodup	Saldang
31.	Kunzang Dorjee	Saldang	68.	Tsewang Ngodup	Tsarkha
32.	Lama Wangdu	Mukot	69.	Tsewang Wangyal	Saldang
33.	Lobsang Choephel	Saldang	70.	Tsewang Samdup	Mukot
34.	Meta Dorjee	Mukot	71.	Tsultrim Lama	Saldang
35.	Namgyal	Dho	72.	Yungdung Tenzing	Tsarkha
36.	Ngodup Lama	Mukot	73.	Yungdung Dhargye	Bijer
37.	Norbu Dhondup	Phoksumdo			

*This list of amchis from the entire district is compiled from the Himalayan Amchi Association's records. Some of the amchis listed here are still undergoing studies.

Selected Biographies

Karma Lhundup, Komang



Amchi Karma Lhundup traces his lineage to King Trisong Detsen of Tibet. He is also recognized as an reincarnation of the learned Gomchen Chaknak Lama. He received his early education under the guidance of his uncle Tulku Pema Khyentse Dorje. At

the age of 15, he started the study of medicine, astrology and other sciences. At the age of 26, he moved from Namdo to Komang where he rebuilt the ancient monastery of Dratshang. In 2000, he visited the Tibet Autonomous Region of the People's Republic of China through a small grant from WWF Nepal Program which enabled him to observe recent developments in the amchi tradition of medicine and interact with the amchis in Lhasa. He is currently training ten young students in the medical and spiritual tradition of the Dolpo and building a monastery in Pu, Shimen. He is one of the key resource persons for WWF's medicinal plants conservation and traditional health care development activities in Dolpo. He is fifty-three years old.

Sherab Tenzin, Bijer



Amchi Sherab Tenzin hails from the medical lineage of Yangton Gyaltsen from Lubrak in Mustang and is the chief lama of the Samling Monastery, a major Bonpo centre for

learning built in the twelfth century. He began the study of medicine at the age of eleven and after four years of diligent study and practice, he started to examine patients and provide treatment since the age of fifteen. He has travelled several times to the Bonpo centre in Solan, India, to study with the scholars and amchis there as well as to share his own experience. He is widely recognized and respected both as an amchi and a lama throughout Dolpo. At the age of fifty, he is a key resource person for WWF's medicinal plants conservation and traditional health care development in Dolpo.

Tengyal Zangpo, Punikha



Amchi Tengyal Zangpo is of the Dong lineage of accomplished amchis and lamas. At the age of twenty-one, he started the study of medicine with Gekoe Rinzin Gyaltsen and Tsultrim Nyima. At the age

of thirty-six, he travelled to India and studied Bon and medicine from Menri Tri Rinpoche and Lopon Tenzin Namdak Rinpoche of Menri Monastery. He has also studied the Gyushi from Lama Tsultrim of Saldang and Sherab Gyaltsen. Since the Gangchen Menkhang Traditional Health Care Centre was established in 2000, the sixty-one year old amchi has been serving as amchi along with the other amchis of Phoksumdo.

Sherab Nyima, Pungmo



Amchi Sherap Nyima is of the Khyungpo Dorik lineage and resides at Yungdrung Tsukmo Monastery in Pungmo. He received basic instructions on the Gyushi from Dupthok Rinpoche of Pungmo and at the age of 15, he travelled to Saldang and studied

the Gyushi and various other medical texts from Lama Tsultrim of Dechen Labrang Monastery. He then went to India and studied medicine and philosophy from Menri Tri Rinpoche and Lopon Tenzin Namdak Rinpoche where he also studied blood-letting and moxibustion from the Tibetan Amchi Tenzing Dukdak. He returned to Dolpo with a geshe (equivalent to a doctorate) degree from the Institute of Bonpo Dialectics in Solan, India, and has since been serving his community. He is currently working at the traditional health care centre established by the project in Phoksumdo.

Karma, Takkyu



Amchi Karma is of the lineage of Hawa Sidul of Lo, Mustang. From the age of fourteen, he learned to identify medicinal plants and collect them for this father. From the age of seventeen, he studied the Gyushi and other medical texts

from his father and also from Gekar Ugen Gyaltsen and Gekar Pema Thongtol. He began to practice medicine at the age of twenty-five and has treated many people all over Dolpo and Jangthang (Tibet Autonomous Region). He has recently participated in the refresher training provided by the Remote Area Development Committee, the Himalayan Amchi Association and WWF's People and Plants project. He is closely involved with the establishment of a traditional health care centre in Dho, Upper Dolpo, which is being supported by WWF.

Tsewang Ngodup, Tsarkha



Amchi Tsewang Ngodup is a sixthgeneration amchi who has been practicing for the last thirty years. He was trained as an amchi by his father Amchi Tsering Tashi

and the learned Amchi Kusho Dege Khangsar Lama and Amchi Woser. He has studied many medical texts and has much experience in the techniques of bloodletting and moxibustion. He has also treated many patients suffering from rheumatism and other such illnesses common in Dolpo. At the age of sixty, Amchi Tsewang Ngodup continues to treat patients in the Upper Dolpo area.

Sonam Dukgye, Polde



Sonam Dukgye is a fifth-generation amchi living in Polde Village in Tingyu VDC. His family originated from the Ngari region of Western Tibet. He comes from a lineage

of lamas and has practiced medicine and religion as taught by Lhaje Tenzin, Khenrab Gyaltsen, Kusho Tsampa and his father Dukthar. At the age of 18, Sonam Dukgye started the study and practice of medicine. The major texts that he has studied are the Gyushi, Men-ngak Lhenthab, Baidurya Ngonpo and Zinthik. He has been able to diagnose and cure many illnesses that were not diagnosed.

Pema Bhuti, Namdo



Pema Bhuti comes from a medical lineage that has had eight generations of amchis. Since ten years of age, she has studied with her brother Tulku Dorje Tsewang and uncle Lama Yonten. She has also studied the Chimagyud and the

techniques of pulse and urine analysis and is currently studying the identification and preparation of medicine. Three of her uncles and her brother are amchis. She plans to continue the study of medicine and become a fully accomplished amchi. Pema Bhuti has great potential to become a major woman amchi of Dolpo. She participated in the month-long refresher training organized by the Himalayan Amchi Association in January-February 2001 and was the youngest participant at the age of fourteen.

Index of Plant Names

Accepted botanical names of the plants which are described are given in roman bold type; those which are not described but mentioned either in the text or notes are given in the roman type (not bold); synonyms are in *italic*. Numbers given are page numbers. Vernacular names with page numbers in *italic* refer to the plants which are not described, but given in the notes.

Aconitum ferox		Araceae,	41, 42
var. navicularis,	33	Arctium lappa,	40
var. spicata,	34	Arisaema,	41
Aconitum naviculare,	33	Arisaema flavum,	41
Aconitum spicatum,	34 , 94	Arisaema jacquemont	ii, 42
Ajak tsher ngon,	92	Arisaema tortuosum	
Ajuga lupulina,	35	var. tortuosum,	42
Akshotak,	83	Arnebia benthamii,	43
Allium carolinianum,	36	Aru, 3	84, 64, 95
Allium fasciculatum,	36	Arum flavum,	41
Allium wallichii,	36	Asclepiadaceae,	60
Amaryllidaceae,	36	Ascolichen,	128
Amdoga,	116	Ashuka,	79
Amlaparni,	111	Asparagus filicinus,	44
Amomum subulatum,	69	Asparagus racemosus,	44
Anacardiaceae,	115	Aster diplostephioide	s, 45
Anaphalis monocephala,	37	Aster himalaicus,	46
Anaphalis nubigena,	37	Aster stracheyi,	46
Anaphalis triplinervis		Atun metok,	66
var. monocephala,	37	Ba sha ka,	86
Anar,	109	Bal tik,	124
Anchusa zeylanica,	61	Balu,	113, 114
Androsace robusta,	38	Balu karpo,	113
Androsace strigillosa,	38	Balu nakpo,	114
Anemone obtusiloba,	39	Balugu,	103
Anemone polyanthes,	39	Ban karela,	78
Anemone rivularis,	39	Ban kurilo,	44
Anemone rupicola,	39	Banko,	41, 42
Anemone vitifolia,	39	Bansuli,	126
Ankhe phul,	45	Bejang reral,	67
Aphanochilus eriostachyus	s, 68	Bella,	116

Berberidaceae,	47, 103
Berberis mucrifolia,	47
Berberis angulosa,	47
Berberis aristata,	47
Berberis ceratophylla,	47
Berberis lycium,	47
Berberry,	47
Bergenia ciliata,	48
Bhairang pate,	105
Bhaki amilo,	115
Bhakimlo,	115
Bhalesunpate,	114
Bhatauri,	121
Bhotepati,	68
Bhuin ainselu,	71
Bhuin kafal,	71
Bhuke phul,	89
Bhulte,	96
Bhutkesh,	120, 121
Bhutle,	96
Bignoniaceae,	81
Bikh,	34
Bir banko,	41
Bishadi ghans,	64
Bistorta affinis,	49
Bistorta amplexicaulis,	50
Bistorta macrophylla,	50
Bistorta vivipara,	50
Black juniper,	84
Bojo,	98
Boke,	98

Bong nga karpo,	33
Bongkar,	33
Bongnak,	34
Bongnga nagpo,	34
Boraginaceae,	43, 61
Bryonia pedunculosa,	78
Bu,	56
Bugleweed,	35
Bush cinquefoil,	105
Campanulaceae,	54, 59
Caragana gerardiana,	51
Caterpillar fungus,	56
Chag kyu,	126
Chak tig,	76
Chak tik,	124
Champa metog,	37
Changtser goepa,	94
Changtser yungpa,	94
Changtser yungwa,	120
Chantser karpo,	94
Chare banko,	41
Cheh tig,	76
Chetsa,	110
Chhetaro,	77
Chichi sin,	80
Chilleti,	94
Chotto,	47
Chu rugpa,	110
Chulthi amilo,	111
Chuma tsi,	98
Chumtsa,	111
Chutro,	47
Chutsa,	111
Cicerbita macrorhiza,	52
Cinnamomum camphora,	57
Clavicipitaceae,	56
Clematis barbellata,	53
Clematis montana,	53

Clematis orientalis,	53
Clematis tibetana,	53
Clematis vernayi,	53
Codonopsis convolvulac	ea, 53
Common burdock,	40
Common field sorrel,	119
Common puffball,	90
Compositae, 37, 40, 45, 85, 89, 120, 12	
Convallaria cirrhifolia,	104
Corallodiscus lanuginos	us, 55
Cordyceps sinensis,	56
Corydalis cashmeriana,	57
Corydalis megacalyx,	58
Corydalis meifolia,	58
Cow's lungwort,	130
Crassulaceae,	112
Crepis hookeriana,	122
Cucurbitaceae,	78
Cupressaceae,	84
Cyananthus lobatus,	59
Cynanchum auriculatum,	60
Cynanchum canescens,	60
Cynanchum glaucum,	60
Cynanchum vincetoxicum,	60
Cynoglossum furcatum,	61
Cynoglossum wallichii,	61
Cynoglossum zeylanicum,	61
Cypripedium himalaicum,	62
Cypripedium macranthon	
var. himalaicum,	62
Da li,	113
Da trig,	115
Dactylorhiza hatagirea,	56, 63
Dadima,	109
Dag kya ha bo,	55
Dak poe,	96
Dale chuk,	79
Dampate,	126

Dangsong gokpa,	35
Dangsong metog,	125
Darim,	109
Daruharidra,	47
De shuk,	84
Deber,	130
Delphinium brunonianu	ım, 64
Delphinium caeruleum,	65
Delphinium grandiflorum	
var. kunawarensis,	65
Delphinium moschatum,	64
Dhagot,	41
Dhali karpo,	113
Dhali nagpo,	114
Dhawa,	41, 42
Dhawa dhabma dhunche	n, 41
Dhayung,	41
Dheunkaama,	94
Dhowa,	41, 42
Dhum ba sa ka,	131
Dhum nag dhom tri,	131
Dhungmo nyung,	60
Dhupi,	84
Dhupjadi,	85
Dhurji,	70
Dhurtsi,	70
Didissandra lanuginosa,	55
Didymocarpus lanuginosu	ıs, 55
Dimok,	42
Dipsacaceae,	94, 108
Ditha sazin,	71
Doilu phul,	52
Dolo,	42
Dracocephalum	
heterophyllum,	66
Drak tshe,	69
Drema,	82
Drynaria propinqua,	67
Dudhe bhalayo,	115

Dug,	34	Geranium multifidum,	74	Himalayan may apple,	103
Duktser,	47	Geranium pratense,	75	Himalayan rhubarb,	111
Dum ra metog,	106	Geranium stenorrhizum,	74	Himalayan walnut,	83
Dumbu metok,	39	Gesneriaceae,	55	Hippophae rhamnoides	
Dumbu reral,	67	Ghatik chungwa,	38	subsp. salicifolia,	79
Echium benthami,	43	Ghatikmenpa,	38	subsp. tibetana,	80
Elaeagnaceae,	79, 80	Ghodamacha,	127	Hippophae salicifolia	, 79
Elsholtzia densa,	68	Ghodamarcha,	127	Hippophae tibetana,	80
Elsholtzia eriostachya,	68	Ghotui metog,	58	Hong len,	97
var. eriostachya,	68	Go dan ga,	123	Hypocreaceae,	56
Elsholtzia fruticosa,	68	Go nara,	123	Imong karpo,	53
Elsholtzia pusilla,	68	God tito,	73	Imong nag po,	53
Ephedra gerardiana,	69	Gokpa,	36	lmong nakpo,	53
Ephedraceae,	69	gonyo,	36	Imong tabo,	53
Ericaceae,	113, 114	Great burdock,	40	Incarvillea arguta,	81
Euphorbia longifolia,	70	Gudue,	58	Incarvillea mairei,	81
Euphorbia stracheyi,	70	Gudue serpo,	58	Indian valerian,	129
Euphorbiaceae,	70	Guna lankuri,	130	Iridaceae,	82
Fago,	90	Gunu puchhu,	130	Iris goniocarpa,	82
Fragaria nubicola,	71	Gyakhur ngombo,	52	Isopyrum microphyllum	, 99
Fragaria vesca		Gyalpo reral,	67	Jafo tsitsi,	58
Fragaria vesca var. nubicola,	71	Gyalpo reral, Gymnandra kunawurensis,	67 86	Jafo tsitsi, Jagopoe,	58 64
	71 110	•••		,	
var. nubicola,		Gymnandra kunawurensis,	86	Jagopoe,	64
var. <i>nubicola,</i> Ga tsa,	110	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar,	86 83	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po,	64 120
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur,	110 48	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale,	86 83 119	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang,	64 120 65
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh,	110 48 60	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica,	86 83 119 76	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf,	64 120 65 116, 117
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug,	110 48 60 44	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale,	86 83 119 76 119	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa,	64 120 65 116, 117 82
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum,	110 48 60 44 61	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag,	86 83 119 76 119 119	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok,	110 48 60 44 61 120	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara,	86 83 119 76 119 119 63	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo,	86 83 119 76 119 119 63 67	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro,	86 83 119 76 119 119 63 67 67	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo, Gatiknakpo,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro, Heraclenin,	86 83 119 76 119 63 67 67 67 121	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani, Jhyau,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105 128
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo, Gatiknakpo, Gatiknaakpo,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48 38	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro, Heraclenin, Heraclenol,	86 83 119 76 119 119 63 67 67 121 121	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani, Jhyau, Ji tser,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105 128 51
var. <i>nubicola</i> , Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo, Gatiknakpo, Gatiknakpo, Gentiana algida var. <i>nubigena</i> ,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48 38 72	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro, Heraclenin, Heraclenol, Heracleum candicans,	86 83 119 76 119 63 67 67 121 121 77 77	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani, Jhyau, Ji tser, Jibkar,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105 128 51 66
var. nubicola, Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo, Gatiknakpo, Gatiknakpo, Gentiana algida var. nubigena, Gentiana nubigena,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48 38 72 72 72	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro, Heraclenin, Heraclenol, Heracleum candicans, Heracleum lallii, <i>Herpetospermum caudigeru</i> Herpetospermum	86 83 119 76 119 63 67 67 121 121 121 77 77 77	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani, Jhyau, Ji tser, Jibkar, Jimril,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105 128 51 66 36
var. nubicola, Ga tsa, Gadur, Gaiama dudh, Gaja tugtug, Galium hirtiflorum, Gangla metok, Gata, Gatik mukpo, Gatiknakpo, Gatiknakpo, Gentiana algida var. nubigena, Gentiana nubigena,	110 48 60 44 61 120 118 48 38 72 72 72 72 73	Gymnandra kunawurensis, Hade okhar, Hale, Halenia elliptica, Halhale, Halhale sag, Hathejara, Hatpaharo, Hatpusaro, Heraclenin, Heraclenol, Heracleum candicans, Heracleum lallii, Herpetospermum caudigeru	86 83 119 76 119 63 67 67 121 121 77 77 77 77 77 78	Jagopoe, Jagopoe mar po, Jakang, Jangali gulaf, Jarok gokpa, Jatamansi, Jharan, Jhulo, Jhwani, Jhyau, Ji tser, Jibkar, Jimril, Jirug serpo,	64 120 65 116, 117 82 96 123 89 105 128 51 66 36 68

Jivanbuti,	56	Kutki,	97
Juglandaceae,	83	Kyer wa,	47
Juglans kamaonia,	83	Kyerkar,	47
Juglans regia		Kyernak,	47
var. kamaonia,	83	Kyerwa,	47
Jungalilasun,	36	Kyiche,	73
Juniperus indica,	84	Kyiche karpo,	73
Juniperus pseudosabina,	84	Kyurmu,	98
Juniperus squamata,	84	Kyuru,	47
Juniperus wallichiana,	84	Labiatae, 35, 66, 6	8, 87, 127
Jurinea dolomiaea,	85	Lactuca macrorhiza,	52
Jurinea macrocephala,	85	Lady's-slipper orchid,	62
Kagcharo,	69	Laghu patra,	103
Kagchhalo,	69	Lagotis kunawurensi	s, 86
Kagelasun,	36	Lahare kafal,	71
Kakola,	69	Lakang,	50
Kalo ainselu,	118	Lamiophlomis rotata,	87
Kanda ka ri,	118	Lancea tibetica,	88
Kangrate,	39	Leguminosae,	51
Kangresjhar,	39	Leontopodium jacotia	anum, 89
Kanthaparna,	121	Leontopodium monoce	phalum,89
Kapur,	57	Leontopodium strachey	i, 89
Katuka,	97	Lha shuk,	84
Katuki,	97	Lichen,	128
Katuko,	97	Ligadur,	74, 75
Kesar,	116	Ligadur ngonpo,	75
Khamkyi ruta,	85	Liliaceae,	44, 104
Khangsu metog,	35	Lug ru mar po,	102
Kheldar,	45	Lug ru mug po,	102
Khiraunle,	104	Lugru,	100
Khu juk pa,	62	Lugru marpo,	101
Khun juk,	68	Lugru mugpo,	101
Khur mang,	125	Lugru serpo,	100, 101
Ko tha,	82	Lukshuk,	120
Koma,	43	Lung sho,	119
Konpa gabkye chungwa,	120	Lunggok,	36
Kurkure kakro,	78	Lycoperdaceae,	90
Kurro,	40	Lycoperdon aff. perla	tum, 90

Macrotomia benthamii,	43
Mahameda,	104
Maharangi,	43
Maktok,	127
Maktokpa,	127
Male banko,	42
Mamira,	126
Mangro mulo,	64
Maning drema,	82
Marsh orchid,	63
Meadow cranesbill,	75
Meadow rue,	126
Meconopsis grandis,	91
Meconopsis horridula,	92
Meconopsis longipetio	olata, 93
Meconopsis paniculat	a, 93
Meme gudruk,	103
Metog lugmig,	45, 46
Metog lugmig dol ngon,	46
Metog lugmig yungwa,	46
Metog serchen,	132
Metok jaikang,	38
Metok jakang,	65
Metok ngonpo,	52
Mingchen serpo,	45
Mire chuk,	111
Monbu,	50
Monluk lakang,	50
Morina nepalensis,	94
Morina polyphylla,	94
Mountain sorrel,	98
Muktsi,	43
Mullein,	130
Munjaataka,	63
Musk root,	96
Myakuri,	49, 50
Myricaria germanica	• -
var. prostrata,	95
Myricaria prostrata,	95

Myricaria rosea,	95	Panchaunle,	63
Myricaria squamosa,	95	Pang poe,	96
Na poe,	129	Pang tsampaka,	37
Nardostachys gracilis,	96	Pangatrong,	38
Nardostachys grandif	ora, 96	Pangi ranye,	104
Nardostachys jatamansi,	96	Pangla metok,	50
Nema jarma,	61	Pangram,	49
Neopicrorhiza		Pangtsi dobo,	108
scrophulariiflora,	97	Pangyan ngonpo,	72
Nepal aconite,	34	Pangyen thrabo,	72
Nepal berberry,	47	Pankye dakyahawo,	38
Nge bu metog,	93	Papaveraceae, 57, 58, 91, 9	2, 93
Ngo chag kyu,	126	Paraquilegia anemonoides,	99
Ngo dhungmo nyung,	60	Paraquilegia microphylla,	99
Ngo pangtsi dho wo,	37	Pashanaveda,	48
Ngo serje,	130	Payak tsa,	88
Ngo tin chag kyu,	126	Payak tsa ba,	88
Ngonbu,	59	Payakpa,	88
Ngul tik,	124	Pedicularis hoffmeisteri,	100
Nigale sag,	125	Pedicularis klotzschii,	101
Nope peka,	130	Pedicularis longiflora	
Noppa sumgang,	120	subsp. tubiformis,	101
Nyalowa nyalu,	98	var. tubiformis,	101
Nye shing,	44	Pedicularis oederi,	101
Nye sugpa,	44	Pedicularis pyramidata,	101
Nyi ba,	54	Pedicularis siphonantha,101	L, 102
Oak leaf fern,	67	Pedicularis trichoglossa,	101
Okhar,	83	Pedicularis tubiformis,	101
Old-man's beard,	128	Pegen,	58
Orchidaceae,	62, 63		, 114
Orchis,	63	Pema,	105
Orchis hatagirea,	63	Pemma nakpo,	105
Orchis latifolia		Penak,	105
var. indica,	63	Peucedanum wallichianum,	121
Oxyria digyna,	98	Pha bang goti,	90
Padamchal,	111	Phaba gogo,	90
Pakhanved,	48	Phagogo,	90
Pallo,	75	Phlomis rotata,	87
Pama,	84	Phyllanthus emblica,	47
		-	

Picrorhiza scrophulariiflora,	97
Piperi,	82
Pitamulika,	111
Pitaranga,	126
Podophyllum emodi,	103
Podophyllum hexandrum,	103
Polygonaceae, 49, 50, 98, 11 119	1,
Polygonatum cirrhifolium,	104
Polygonatum hookeri,	104
Polygonatum verticillatum,	104
Polygonum affine,	49
Polygonum macrophyllum,	50
Polypodiaceae,	67
Polypodium propinquum,	67
Pomegranate,	109
Potentilla fruticosa,	105
Primula buryana,	107
Primula involucrata,	107
Primula macrophylla,	106
Primula nivalis	
var. macrophylla,	106
Primula reidii	
var. williamsii,	107
Primula sikkimensis,	107
Primulaceae, 38, 106,	107
Pterocephalus hookeri,	108
Punica granatum,	109
Punicaceae,	109
Ragwort,	121
Ram bu god pa,	50
Rambu,	49
Ramnye,	104
Ranunculaceae, 33, 34, 39, 5 64, 65, 99, 110, 126	53,
Ranunculus brotherusii,	110
Ranunculus hirtellus,	110
Ranunculus tricuspis,	110
Ranya,	104

Ranye goepa,	104	Saussurea gossypiphora,	120
Rapuk,	44	Saussurea graminifolia,	120
Ratoasne,	74	Saussurea nepalensis,	120
Rejak,	123	Saussurea pachyneura,	120
Re jak pa,	123	Saussurea. fastuosa,	120
Rekon,	58	Saxifragaceae,	48
Rekon ngonpo,	57	Sazin,	71
Rheum acuminatum,	111	Scabiosa hookeri,	108
Rheum australe,	111	Scrophulariaceae, 86, 88, 9	7,
Rheum emodi,	111	100, 101, 102, 130, 131	
Rheum moorcroftianum,	111	Se,	117
Rhodiola himalensis,	112	Se goe mo,	117
Rhododendron anthopog	on,	Sea-buckthorn,	79
113		Sedum himalense,	112
Rhododendron lepidotum	, 114	Sedum quadrifidum var.	
Rhus chinensis,	115	himalense,	112
Rhus javanica,	115	Segoe,	116
Rhus semialata,	115	Segoe fo,	116
Ri gok,	36	Seldoka,	117
Rockfoil,	48	Selinum tenuifolium,	121
Rosa brunonii,	117	Selinum wallichianum,	121
,		Selinum wallichianum, Sendu,	121 109
Rosa brunonii,	117	,	
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla,	117 116 117	Sendu,	109
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea,	117 116 117	Sendu, Ser kud,	109 128
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117	117 116 117 7, 118	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog,	109 128 78
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus,	117 116 117 7, 118 118	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga,	109 128 78 117
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa,	109 128 78 117 117
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo,	109 128 78 117 117 107
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus</i> ,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, 106	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5, 107
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, Rumex digynus, Rumex nepalensis,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, 106 Shang dril serpo,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus</i> , Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5, 107 40
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus,</i> Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shing bel,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107 40 128
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus,</i> Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta, Salep,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85 63	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shing bel, Shoma,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107 40 128 119
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus,</i> Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta, Salep, Salipat,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85 63 48	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shiking bel, Shoma, Shug tser,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5, 107 107 40 128 119 84
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus,</i> Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta, Salep, Salipat, Sallejari,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85 63 48 69	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shing bel, Shoma, Shug tser, Shug tser, Shuk pa,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107 40 128 119 84 84
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, Rumex digynus, Rumex digynus, Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta, Salep, Salipat, Sallejari, Samayo,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85 63 48 69 129	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shiking naro, Shing bel, Shoma, Shug tser, Shuk pa, Siksike,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107 40 128 119 84 84 84 64
Rosa brunonii, Rosa macrophylla, Rosa sericea, Rosaceae,71, 105, 116, 117 Rubus foliolosus, Rubus hypargyrus, Ruk jhulo, Rukpa, <i>Rumex digynus,</i> Rumex digynus, Rumex nepalensis, Rungmar, Ruta, Salep, Salipat, Sallejari, Samayo, Santalum album,	117 116 117 7, 118 118 118 37 36 98 119 36 85 63 48 69 129 51	Sendu, Ser kud, Serkyi metog, Seroga, Sewa, Shang dril karpo, Shang dril nagpo, Shang dril ngonpo, Shang dril serpo, Shiking naro, Shiking naro, Shing bel, Shoma, Shug tser, Shuk pa, Siksike, Silapoe,	109 128 78 117 117 107 106 5,107 107 40 128 119 84 84 84 64 85

Singi serchhe,	130
Solgon serpo,	122
Solgong menpa,	120
Solgong pa,	122
Solo mukpo,	112
Solomon's seal,	104
Soma,	69
Somlata,	69
Soroseris hookeriana,	122
Sphaeria sinensis,	56
Spikenard,	96
Stellera chamaejasme,	94, 123
Strawberry,	71
Subka,	39
Subka karpo,	39
Subka marpo,	39
Subka ngonpo,	39
Sugandhwal,	129
Suka tayung,	37
Sukar,	77
Sulo,	114
Sumchu tik,	124
Sunaga,	121
Sunpate,	113
Surkar,	113
Surnak,	114
Suruk,	110
Swertia angustifolia,	124
Swertia ciliata,	124
Swertia cuneata,	124
Swertia dilatata,	124
Swertia mussofi,	124
Syaule phul,	107
Ta mig,	132
Ta mig pa,	132
Ta pag,	87
Tak bag,	87
Takullya,	108
Talo,	41

Tamaricaceae,	95	Tine,	40	Valeriana wallichii,	129
Tangso,	41	Tirtsuk,	80	Valerianaceae,	96, 129
Tar ka,	83	Tite,	76	Verbascum thapsus,	130
Taraxacum tibetanu	ım, 125	Tongkhor,	46	Veronica cephaloides,	131
Tarbu,	79, 80	Tongri zilpa,	57	Veronica ciliata	
Tarbu namtar,	79	Tongrizilpa serpo,	58	subsp. cephaloides,	131
Tarbu satar,	80	Tongzil,	57	Veronica nana,	131
Tarbu bartar,	111	Tongzil serpo,	58	Vincetoxicum hirundina	ria
Taru,	80	Trayamana,	126	subsp. glaucum,	60
Tawa thokar,	89	Trikyi metok,	54	Viola biflora,	132
Tawa thokar goepa,	89	Tsen chungba,	112	Violaceae,	132
Tawa thokar yungpa,	89	Tsenden karpo,	51	Wakhur,	125
Tayung,	37	Tsendug,	34	Wang lag,	63
Tecoma mairei,	81	Tshe,	69	Wangpo lagpa,	63
Terminalia bellirica,	94	Tshe dum,	69	Wild asparagus,	44
Terminalia chebula,	34, 64, 95	Tsher ngon,	92	Wolmose,	103
Thalictrum foliolosu	ım, 126	Tsikya,	58	Wonbu,	95
Thaling,	51	Tukar,	77	Wueen,	98
Thar nu chung ba,	70	Tunak,	121	Wunbu chhunwa,	95
Thrishing,	95	Thangbue baltok	128	Yarsagumba,	56
Thron bu,	70	Ukchoe marpo,	81	Ye khi,	57
Thumus serpyllum		Ukchoe menpa,	81	Yer tsa gun bu,	56
subsp.quinquecostatu	is, 127	Umbelliferae,	77, 121	Yugushing,	130
Thymelaeaceae,	123	Upal ngon po,	91	Yumo deu jin,	99
Thymus himalayicus,	127	Upal serpo,	93	Yumoma dheujin,	99
Thymus linearis,	127	Usnea longissima,	128	Zan tik,	124
Tiki,	92	Usneaceae,	128	Zerzom,	92
Tikta,	76, 97, 124	Usnic acid,	128	Zimbu nagpo,	36
Timusa,	65	Valeriana hardwickii,	129	Zintig,	35
Tinchu,	41	Valeriana jatamansii,	129	Zomoshing,	51

About the Authors

Suresh Kumar Ghimire is an Assistant Lecturer at the Central Department of Botany, Tribhuvan University. He received his Masters Degree in Botany from Tribhuvan University in 1992. His major fields of interest are biodiversity, environment, systematics, phytogeography and ethnobotany. Since 1996, he has worked as a consultant for WWF Nepal Program. He has supervised eight M.Sc. level theses and published about 20 papers in national and international journals/publications. He was awarded the Krishna Chandra Regmi Award of Tribhuvan University in 1995.

Yildiz Aumeeruddy-Thomas is the technical and scientific advisor for the WWF Nepal Program People and Plants project at Shey Phoksundo National Park in Dolpa. She has a PhD in Terrestrial Ecology and Botany from the University of Montpellier, France. Her main area of research is ethnobiology in relation to plant conservation and ecosystem management. She has worked for the UNESCO, WWF, R.B.G. Kew People and Plants initiative for the development of Ethnobotany applied to conservation and development, primarily as a Coordinator of the UNESCO/ICIMOD Ethnobotany Project in the Hindu Kush Himalayas for UNESCO since 1995, and as Regional Coordinator of the Himalayan Programme for WWF since 1997. In addition, she is now running a regional project for the development of wise practices on the theme "Himalayan Medicinal Plants in Trade".

Yeshi Choden Lama is a staff at WWF Nepal Program and is involved in projects implemented by WWF in and around Nepal's protected areas. With a background in Sociology-Anthropology, her main interest lies in understanding the interrelationship between cultures and their environment to further conservation of culture and biodiversity, as well as promote sustainable living in areas of high biological and cultural significance.



This book is an outcome of field work involving scientists and local experts involved in the WWF Nepal Program and People and Plants applied ethnobotany project, which is a component of the Northern Mountains Conservation Project implemented in cooperation with the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation in Shey Phoksundo National Park and its buffer zone in north-west Nepal. The book attempts to bring together the traditional knowledge of the amchis of Dolpo related to the ecology, management and sustainable use of medicinal plants. It is also an attempt to promote the exchange of knowledge between the amchis of the Himalayan region, as well as with other resource stakeholders, in order to further conservation and the sustainable use of medicinal plants. The book has three parts: Part I describes the medical and ethno-ecological knowledge and practices of the amchis; Part II discusses the relationship between conservation, health care and the trade of medicinal plants; and Part III contains descriptions of selected medicinal plants that are most important in terms of their use by the amchis, their conservation significance and economic value.



- WWF aims to conserve nature and ecological processes by:
- preserving genetic, species and ecosystem diversity
- ensuring that the use of renewable natural resources is sustainable both now and in the longer term
- promoting actions to reduce wasteful pollution, as well as the wasteful exploitation and consumption of resources and energy

WWF - World Wide Fund for Nature is the world's largest and most experienced independent conservation organization. It has 4.7 million regular supporters and a global network active in 96 countries. WWF is known as the World Wildlife Fund in Canada and the United States of America.

WWF Nepal Program

PO Box: 7660, Baluwatar Kathmandu, Nepal

Tel: 410942, 434820, 434970 Fax: 977-1-434537

Email: mns@wwf.mos.com.np www.wwfnepal.org.np